

Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Āptamīmāṃsā
(*Devāgamastotra*)

Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord

आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित
आप्तमीमांसा
(देवागमस्तोत्र)



Divine Blessings:
Ācārya 108 Vidyānanda Muni

VIJAY K. JAIN

Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Āptamīmāṃsā
(Devāgamastotra)

Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord

आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित
आप्तमीमांसा
(देवागमस्तोत्र)

Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Āptamīmāṃsā
(*Devāgamastotra*)

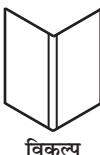
Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord

आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित

आप्तमीमांसा
(देवागमस्तोत्र)

Divine Blessings:
Ācārya 108 Vidyānanda Muni

Vijay K. Jain



Front cover:

This beautiful black idol of the twenty-second *Tīrthaṅkara*, Lord Neminātha, is installed in Old Jain Temple, Hastinapur, Uttar Pradesh. Conch shell (*śaṅkha*) is the symbol of the Lord.



*Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Āptamīmāṁsā
(Devāgamastotra)*

Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord

Vijay K. Jain

Non-Copyright

This work may be reproduced, translated and published in any language without any special permission provided that it is true to the original and that a mention is made of the source.

ISBN 81-903639-8-0

Rs. 500/-

Published, in the year 2016, by:

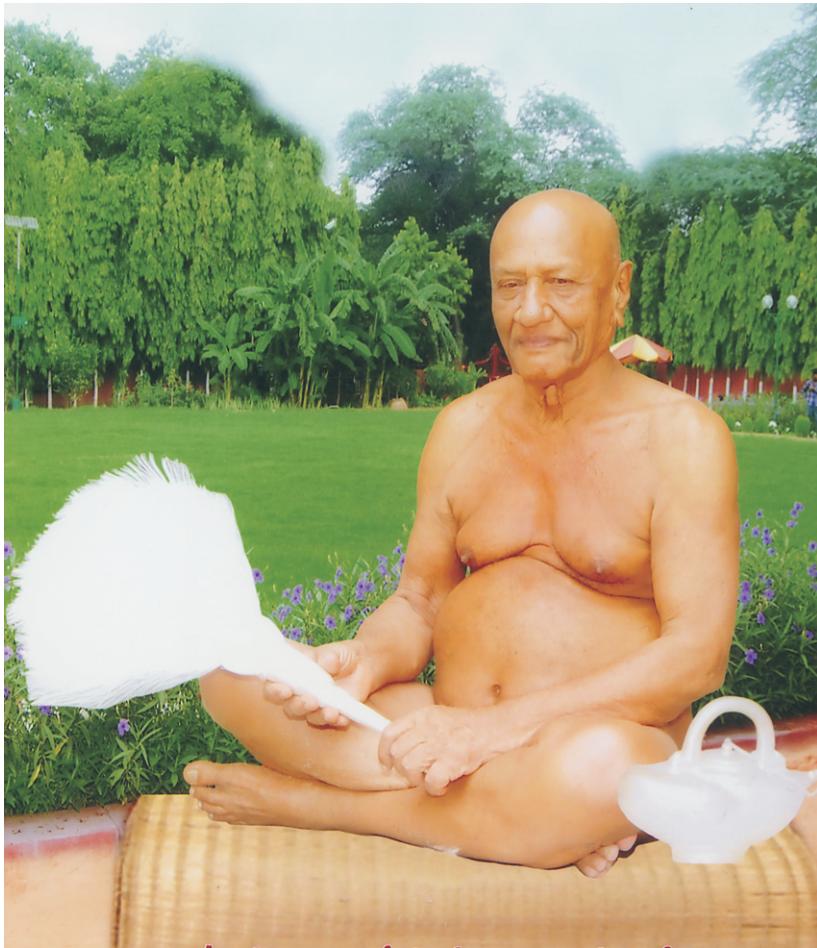
Vikalp Printers

Anekant Palace, 29 Rajpur Road
Dehradun-248001 (Uttarakhand) India
www.vikalpprinters.com
E-mail: vikalp_printers@rediffmail.com
Tel.: (0135) 2658971

Printed at:

Vikalp Printers, Dehradun

मंगल आशीर्वाद -
परमपूज्य आचार्यश्री विद्यानन्द जी मुनिराज



सर्वान्तवत्तदगुणमुख्यकल्पं
सर्वान्तशून्यं च मिथोऽनपेक्षम् ।
सर्वापदामन्तकरं निरन्तं
सर्वोदयं तीर्थमिदं तवैव ॥

- आचार्य समन्तभद्र, युक्त्यनुशासनम्, गाथा 62

अर्थ – आपका तीर्थ, शासन सर्वान्तवान् है और गौण तथा मुख्य की कल्पना को साथ में लिए हुए हैं। जो शासन-वाक्य धर्मों में पारस्परिक अपेक्षा का प्रतिपादन नहीं करता, वह सर्वधर्मों से शून्य है। अतः आपका ही यह शासनतीर्थ सर्व दुःखों का अन्त करने वाला है, यही निरन्त है और यही सब प्राणियों के अभ्युदय का कारण तथा आत्मा के पूर्ण अभ्युदय का साधक ऐसा सर्वोदय-तीर्थ है।

आचार्य समन्तभद्र प्रणीत आप्तमीमांसा का अंग्रेजी भाषा में अनुवाद एवं विवेचन करके धर्मानुरागी श्री विजय कुमार जी ने बहुत ही महत्वपूर्ण कार्य किया है। इससे सम्पूर्ण विश्व को आचार्य समन्तभद्र के अनुपम वचनों को समझने का सौभाग्य प्राप्त होगा। वे पहले भी इसी प्रकार के अनेक उत्कृष्ट ग्रन्थों को शुद्धता एवं सुन्दरता के साथ प्रकाशित कर चुके हैं। मेरा उनको बहुत-बहुत मंगल आशीर्वाद है।

श्री विजय कुमार

नवम्बर 2015

कुन्दकुन्द भारती, नई दिल्ली

आचार्य विद्यानन्द मुनि

CONTENTS

मंगल आशीर्वाद - आचार्यश्री विद्यानन्द जी मुनिराज	-----	(v)
PREFACE	-----	(viii)
ACKNOWLEDGMENT	-----	(xxi)
VIJAY K. JAIN – BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE	-----	(xxiv)
Section 1	Verses 1 - 23	----- 3
Section 2	Verses 24 - 36	----- 47
Section 3	Verses 37 - 60	----- 67
Section 4	Verses 61 - 72	----- 103
Section 5	Verses 73 - 75	----- 119
Section 6	Verses 76 - 78	----- 125
Section 7	Verses 79 - 87	----- 129
Section 8	Verses 88 - 91	----- 139
Section 9	Verses 92 - 95	----- 143
Section 10	Verses 96 - 114	----- 149
GENERAL INDEX	-----	177
INDEX OF VERSES	-----	189
GUIDE TO TRANSLITERATION	-----	200

P R E F A C E

*Ācārya Samantabhadra –
the embodiment of right faith, knowledge, and conduct*

Ācārya Samantabhadra was a great *Digambara* ascetic endowed with exceptional knowledge of the Jaina doctrine. He preached and propagated, far and wide, core principles of the doctrine by visiting many places in India. His literary and philosophical talents are not open to dispute; many inscriptions and works by subsequent Jaina Ācāryas have extolled his virtues as well as his works in superlative terms. A case in point is the assertion by Ācārya Jinasena in *Ādipurāṇa*¹:

नमः समन्तभद्राय महते कविवेधसे ।
यद्वचोवज्जपातेन निर्भिन्नाः कुमताद्रयः ॥ 43 ॥

I bow to Ācārya Samantrabhadrā, the ultimate creator (Brahmā) among all poets, whose words are like a stroke of lightning which tears apart mountains of misconceptions.

कवीनां गमकानां च वादिनां वाग्मिनामपि ।
यशः सामन्तभद्रीयं मूर्ध्णं चूडामणीयते ॥ 44 ॥

Ācārya Samantrabhadrā's glory reigned supreme among all poets, scholars, disputants, and preachers; he was like a jewel on their heads.

Four exceptional qualities of Ācārya Samantabhadra have been mentioned: 1) poetic skill (*kavitva*) which made his compositions excellent in terms of profoundness of content and grandiosity of expression; 2) intellectual authority (*gamakatva*) because of which he was able to explore and expound deep meanings of profound religious texts; 3) debating skill (*vāditva*) which made him capable of reasoning out the most difficult philosophical disputes; and 4) charming

eloquence (*vāgmitva*) that engendered admiration for his truthfulness and straightforwardness even in the minds of his adversaries.

Ācārya Narendrasena in *Siddhāntasārasaṅgraha*², a widely read Sanskrit text dealing with the seven substances (*tattvas*), avers that only the most fortunate human beings get access to the words of Ācārya Samantabhadra:

श्रीमत्समन्तभद्रस्य देवस्यापि वचोऽनघम् ।
प्राणिनां दुर्लभं यद्वन्मानुषत्वं तथा पुनः ॥ 11 ॥

Just as the attainment of human birth is difficult, it is extremely rare to get access to the incontrovertible words of the Most Learned Ācārya Samantrabhada.

सुदुर्लभमपि प्राप्तं तत्कर्मप्रशमादिह ।
न ये धर्मरता मोहाद्वा हता हन्त ते नराः ॥ 12 ॥

Only when the inauspicious (*aśubha*) karmas of a man get to quiescence is he able to come face-to-face with the holy words of Ācārya Samantrabhada. Those who fail to adopt the path of piety even after exposure to his words can only be said to have been overwhelmed by delusion.

Ācārya Samantabhadra has not only been termed a brilliant grammarian, logician and philosopher, he has been recognized as an unmatched disputant and great preacher of the Jaina doctrine. Ācārya Śubhacandra in *Jñānārṇavah*³ has likened the poetic compositions of *Svāmi* Samantabhadra to the bright rays of the sun.

Ācārya Jinasena, author of *Harivañśapurāṇa*⁴, has likened the expositions of Ācārya Samantabhadra to the words of Lord Mahāvīra:

जीवसिद्धिविधायीह कृतयुक्त्यनुशासनम् ।
वचः समन्तभद्रस्य वीरस्येव विजृम्भते ॥ 29 ॥

The words of Ācārya Samantabhadra, the composer of *Jīvasiddhi*

(discourse on the path to liberation) and *Yuktyanuśāsana* (discourse on the merits and demerits of different standpoints), carry the same glory as the words of Lord Mahāvīra.

It is mentioned in Jaina literature⁵ that Ācārya Samantabhadra once introduced himself to the king of Vārāṇasī as:

आचार्योऽहं कविरहमहं वादिराट् पण्डितोऽहम्,
दैवज्ञोऽहं भिषगहमहं मान्त्रिकस्तान्त्रिकोऽहम् ।
राजन्नस्यां जलधिवलयामेखलायामिलाया-
माज्ञासिद्धः किमिति बहुना सिद्धसारस्वतोऽहम् ॥

O king ! I am a preceptor (*ācārya*), a poet (*kavi*), foremost among the interpreters of the sacred scriptures (*vādī*), a scholar (*paṇḍita*), an astrologer (*jyotiṣī*), a practitioner of medicine (*vaidya*), a reciter of spells (*māntrika*), and skilled in mystical incantations (*tāntrika*). Do I need say more? My utterances become inviolable commands (*ājñāsiddha*), and I have subjugated the goddess of learning Sarasvatī (*sārasvatasiddha*).

The personality of Ācārya Samantabhadra was a rare combination of the Three Jewels (*ratnatraya*) of Jainism – pristine faith, knowledge, and conduct – that are empirically considered essential to the attainment of liberation. He was one of the most impelling proponents of the Jaina doctrine of *anekāntavāda* – a philosophical system which maintains that reality has multifarious aspects and that a complete apprehension of it must necessarily take into account all these aspects. Non-appreciation of this doctrine has caused the other philosophical systems fall into the trap of one-sided, incomplete, and unsustainable dogmas that fail to explain the Truth. The words of Ācārya Samantabhadra are incontrovertible as these are guarded by the Jaina doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) – a system of scientific safeguards that aims at maintaining proper consistency in metaphysical thought.

Several Jaina scriptures⁶ have mentioned that Ācārya Samantabhadra was destined to attain the highest and supreme status of a *Tīrthaṅkara* (a ford-maker for the others to cross the ocean of worldly cycle of births and deaths – *samsāra*). As a *Tīrthaṅkara* he will propagate Truth for the welfare of all living beings and will be worshipped by the lords of the devas and the men during the five most auspicious events (*pañca kalyāṇaka*)^{*} that must take place in the life of a *Tīrthaṅkara*.

The time when Ācārya Samantabhadra flourished cannot be ascertained with great precision. Jugalkishore Mukhtar⁷, after due research and detailed analysis as presented in his Preface to *Ratnakarāṇḍaka-śrāvakaśācāra*, has arrived at the conclusion that Ācārya Samantabhadra must have lived after Ācārya Kundakunda and Ācārya Umāsvāmi but before Ācārya Pūjyapāda. Broadly, he has fixed Ācārya Samantabhadra's time as the second or the third century, Vikram *Saṁvata* (VS). As Gregorian Year 2000 CE corresponds to Year 2057 in the VS calendar, Ācārya Samantabhadra's time can be fixed around the second century CE.

Ācārya Samantabhadra is known to have authored the following profound treatises:

*The five most auspicious events (*pañca kalyāṇaka*) in the life of the *Tīrthaṅkara* are:

1. *garbha kalyāṇaka*: when the soul of the *Tīrthaṅkara* enters the Mother's womb.
2. *janma kalyāṇaka*: on the birth of the *Tīrthaṅkara*.
3. *dikṣā kalyāṇaka* (or *tapa-kalyāṇaka*): when the *Tīrthaṅkara* renounces all worldly possessions and becomes an ascetic.
4. *jñāna kalyāṇaka*: when the *Tīrthaṅkara* attains omniscience (*kevalajñāna*).
5. *mokṣa-kalyāṇaka* (or *nirvāṇa-kalyāṇaka*): when the *Tīrthaṅkara* finally attains liberation (*mokṣa* or *nirvāṇa*) and becomes a *Siddha*.

Āptamīmāṁsā

Āptamīmāṁsā or *Devāgamastotra*

Ratnakaraṇḍaka-śrāvakācāra

Svayambhūstotra

Yuktyanuśāsana

Stutividyā or *Jinaśataka* or *Jinastutiśataka* or *Jinaśatakālaṅkāra*

Jīvasiddhi

Gandhahastimahābhāṣya

Uncertainty prevails about the existence of the last two treatises.

Āptamīmāṁsā, known also as *Devāgama* or *Devāgamastotra*, is a treatise of 114 verses which discusses in a philosophical-cum-logical manner the Jaina view of Reality, starting with the concept of omniscience and the attributes of the Omniscient. Devotion to a deity without proper assessment and understanding of its praiseworthiness leads to naught in terms of utility. Blind faith based on traditional values and without the use of own power of discrimination leads to superstitions. Superstitions arise from ignorance and keep the worshipper overwhelmed with expectations and fear, just the opposite of the very purpose of adoration. Adoration is laudable only if it renders tranquility and equanimity to the mind of the worshipper. In the opening verse of *Āptamīmāṁsā*, Ācārya Samantabhadra questions the validity of the attributes that are traditionally associated with a praiseworthy deity and goes on to establish, in Verse 6, the logic of accepting the Omniscient as the most trustworthy and praiseworthy Supreme Being:

You only are such an Omniscient, free from all defects, because your words are not in contradiction with either the reason or the scripture. The proof of non-contradiction of your words lies in the fact that your tenets (about liberation etc.) are unopposed to what has been established through the known sources of knowledge.

After having established that it was certainly possible to attain omniscience, and employing the doctrine of conditional predication

(*syādvāda*), Ācārya Samantabhadra faults certain prevailing conceptions that were based on absolutism: existence (*bhāvaikānta*) and non-existence (*abhāvaikānta*), non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*) and separateness (*prthaktva-ekānta*), and permanence (*nityatva-ekānta*) and momentariness (*kṣaṇika-ekānta*). He asserts that the entity (*dharma*) and its attribute (*dharma*) are neither absolutely dependent (*āpekṣika*) nor absolutely independent (*anāpekṣika*). Only an entity which has general (*sāmānya* – concerning the substance, *dravya*) and particular (*viśesa* – concerning the mode, *paryāya*) attributes can be the subject of knowledge. Substance without its modification and modification without its substance cannot be the subject of valid knowledge; only their combination can be the subject of knowledge. He goes on to clarify certain other burning issues and misconceptions. In Verse 91 he asserts that both fate and human-effort are jointly responsible for desirable and undesirable effects. The desirable and undesirable effects that one begets without premeditation should be understood due primarily to one's fate (*daiva*). The desirable and undesirable effects that one begets in consequence of premeditation should be understood due primarily to one's human-effort (*pauruṣa*). In Verse 95 the Ācārya asserts that our auspicious (*viśudhi*) or inauspicious (*samkleṣa*) kinds of dispositions cause the influx of meritorious (*puṇya*) or demeritorious (*pāpa*) karmas. In Verse 98 we are told that bondage (*bandha*) is caused due to ignorance (*ajñāna*) accompanied by delusion (*moha*), and bondage is not caused due to ignorance (*ajñāna*) not accompanied by delusion (*moha*). Highlighting the indispensability of *syādvāda*, in Verse 105, it is asserted that *syādvāda*, the doctrine of conditional predication, and *kevalajñāna*, omniscience, are both illuminators of the substances of reality. The difference between the two is that while *kevalajñāna* illumines directly, *syādvāda* illumines indirectly.

Three profound commentaries in Sanskrit on Āptamīmāṃsā are available: *Aṣṭaśatī* (known also as Āptamīmāṃsābhāṣya) of Ācārya Akalaṅkadeva comprising 800 verses, *Aṣṭasahsṛī* (known also as

Āptamīmāṁsā

Āptamīmāṁsālaṅkāra or *Devāgamālaṅkāra*) of Ācārya Vidyānanda comprising 8000 verses, and a comparatively brief treatise Āptamīmāṁsāvṛtti (known also as *Devāgamavṛtti*) of Ācārya Vasunandi.

Ratnakaraṇḍaka-śrāvakācāra is a celebrated and perhaps the earliest *Digambara* work on the conduct required of a Jaina householder (*śrāvaka*) for the acquisition and safekeeping of the Three Jewels (*ratnatraya*) comprising right faith, right knowledge and right conduct.

Svayambhūstotra is a fine composition in Sanskrit dedicated to the adoration of the Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*, the Most Worshipful Supreme Beings. Through its 143 verses *Svayambhūstotra* not only enriches reader's devotion, knowledge, and conduct but also frees his mind from blind faith and superstitions. Rid of ignorance and established firmly in the right faith, the reader's mind experiences ineffable tranquility and equanimity.

Yuktyanuśāsana, comprising 64 verses, evaluates in a logical manner the beliefs that lead to the attainment of the state of Supreme Bliss as against those that lead to the continuous wandering in the three worlds.

Stutividyā (*Jinaśataka*), as the name suggests, is the adoration of the Supreme Beings (*Tīrthaṅkara*). Ācārya Samantabhadra has skillfully used highly ornamental language in this work; for instance, the first half of the line of a verse becomes its second half by using the same letters in reverse order*. Notwithstanding the floridity of language, each of the 116 verses of the treatise carries profound

* Verse 10 reads as under:

भासते विभुताऽस्तोना ना स्तोता भुवि ते सभाः ।
या: श्रिताः स्तुत गीत्या नु नुत्या गीतस्तुताः श्रिया ॥

In both lines, the latter half is the reverse arrangement of letters used in the first half.

meaning; when assimilated properly it leads to the destruction of inimical karmas.

There is a story that finds mention in several Jaina texts about the hardship that Ācārya Samantabhadra had to endure while he was an ascetic. Although there are variations in some elements of the story, the essential gist is as follows:

Svāmi Samantabhadra, in his early stage of asceticism, was attacked with a disease known as *bhasmaka* which refers, in Āyurveda, to the condition of insatiable hunger or appetite. The stomach has digestive power or “fire” (*jaṭharāgni*) that drives all digestion and when it becomes very strong, food digests very quickly and produces hunger and desire for more food. As food gets digested very quickly, the throat remains dry and a burning sensation prevails. According to Āyurveda, air (*vāta*), bile (*pitta*) and phlegm (*kapha*) are essential elements in human body and a distortion in their balance gives rise to health problems. When *kapha* becomes weak and *vāta* and *pitta* become strong, any food eaten gets immediately reduced to ashes (*bhasma*). The complications include jaundice, anemia, yellow skin, diarrhoea, urine anomalies, colic, unconsciousness, hemorrhage, hyperacidity and burning pain. The body progressively gets emaciated and weak. The only way to cure the disease is to eat in profuse quantity rich and stodgy food.

It is impossible for a Jaina (*Digambara*) saint to eat more than once a day or in excess of his customary intake which is less than the fill. Not deviating in the least from such restrictions, *Svāmi* Samantabhadra tried to endure the affliction through strong resolve. Finding the disease intractable, he ultimately thought of embracing passionless death by resorting to the vow of *sallekhanā*, as allowed in Jainism. *Svāmi* Samantabhadra approached his Preceptor to get his approval for the proposed vow of *sallekhanā*. The Preceptor, an accomplished visionary, foresaw that *Svāmi* Samantabhadra had many more years still left in his life, and that he was destined to be a

great exponent of Jainism. He, therefore, forbade *Svāmi* Samantabhadra from undertaking the vow of *sallekhanā* and asked him to free himself from the symbols and restrictions of Jaina sainthood till the time his disease got cured.

Svāmi Samantabhadra made obeisance to his Preceptor and, with a heavy heart, took leave of him. Discarding nakedness and smearing his body with ash, he adopted the exterior of a Hindu saint. He started taking food that would cure him of his disease. He reached the town of Kāncī, ruled by Śivakoti, a staunch follower of Lord Śiva. Śivakoṭi had built a Śiva temple in Kāncī where large amount of food was being offered daily to the deity (*Śivalīṅga*). Saint Samantabhadra told the king that he had the power to make the deity consume food being offered. The king accepted the offer. Closing the doors of the temple, Saint Samantabhadra ate the heap of food offering. When the doors were opened, everyone was highly impressed with the so-called divine feat of the saint. This continued for a few days.

As the disease of Saint Samantabhadra got mitigated with the passage of time, he was no longer able to eat all food being offered to Lord Śiva. The king became suspicious of the purported divine power of the saint and ordered his actions to be watched, keeping the doors of the temple open. Saint Samantabhadra grasped the gravity of the situation and took it as an external calamity (*upasagra*) befalling him. Vowing not to take any food until the end of the calamity and discarding all attachment to his body, he started the adoration of the Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*.

As Saint Samantabhadra reached the adoration of the eighth *Tīrthaṅkara*, Lord Candraprabha, and as he gazed at the idol of the reigning deity (*Śivalīṅga*), due to some divine intervention, it burst, revealing a beautiful and magnificent image of Lord Candraprabha, to the wonder and astonishment of all present. Saint Samantabhadra finished the adoration of the remaining sixteen *Tīrthaṅkara*. This miracle led King Śivakoti and his younger brother Śivāyana fall at his feet. After completing the adoration of the Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*,

Saint Samantabhadra gave his blessings to the two brothers. This story portrays the environment in which the composition of the most sacred text *Svayambhūstotra* took place.

As Saint Samantabhadra got cured of his disease, he reinitiated himself into the order of holy Jaina asceticism. King Śivakoṭi and his brother Śivāyana, highly impressed with the Jaina doctrine and the power of true adoration, left their worldly pursuits and became Ācārya Samantabhadra's disciples.

I make obeisance humble at the worshipful feet of Ācārya Samantabhadra who had unmatched intellect to discern the right from the wrong and illumined, through profound compositions, the right path that leads to Supreme Bliss.

Ācārya Vidyānanda – the worthy Supreme Being to meditate on

Fifty-two years ago, in 1963, Ācārya Vidyānanda (b. 1925) took to the arduous path of *Digambara* asceticism (*muni*). “I do not belong to others nor do others belong to me; there is nothing that is mine here.” Thus determined and conquering his senses he took to the excellent form in which he was born (renouncing all clothes, naked). A feather-whisk (*picchī*) – the implement of compassion, a water-pot (*kamaṇḍalu*) – the implement of purity, and the Scripture (*śāstra*) – the implement of knowledge, became his only material companions.

Abandoning all attachment and aversion, and having grasped the reality of the substances (*tattvas*), including the soul and the non-soul, Ācārya Vidyānanda is ever engaged in the realization of the supreme status of the Self. This is the only path available to the *bhavya** souls striving to attain liberation. His pious figure, turned golden by the fire of austerities (*tapas*) and rid of all encumbrances, external and

* endowed with inherent capacity to attain liberation

internal, personifies and propagates the teachings of Lord Jina.

Ācārya Nemicandra has asserted in *Dravyasñgraha*⁸ that the Chief Preceptor (Ācārya) is worthy of meditation:

दंसणाणपहाणे वीरियचारित्वरतवायारे ।

अप्पं परं च जुंजइ सो आयरिओ मुणी झेओ ॥५२॥

Those who themselves practise the five-fold observances in regard to faith (*darśanācāra*), knowledge (*jñānācāra*), power (*vīryācāra*), conduct (*cārītrācāra*), and austerities (*tapācāra*), and guide disciples to follow these observances, are the Chief Preceptors (Ācāryas), worthy of meditation.

Believing that the pure Self is the only object belonging to the Self and all other objects, including the karmic matter (*dravyakarma* and *nokarma*), are alien is the observance in regard to faith (*darśanācāra*). Reckoning that the pure Self has no delusion, is distinct from attachment and aversion, knowledge itself, and sticking to this notion always is the observance in regard to knowledge (*jñānācāra*). Being free from attachment etc. is right conduct. Getting always engrossed in the pure Self, free from all corrupting dispositions, is the observance in regard to conduct (*cārītrācāra*). Performance of penances with due control of the senses constitutes the observance in regard to austerities (*tapācāra*). Carrying out the above mentioned four observances with full vigour and intensity, without digression and concealment of true strength, constitutes the observance in regard to power (*vīryācāra*).

Ācārya Pūjyapāda has expounded in *Īśtopadeśa*⁹:

इच्छत्येकान्तसंवासं निर्जनं जनितादरः ।

निजकार्यवशात्किञ्चिदुक्त्वा विस्मरति द्रुतम् ॥४०॥

The *Yogī* longs for solitude and distances himself from interaction with men. If due to some reason he has to communicate with them, he soon puts it out of his mind.

Ācārya Pūjyapāda goes on to explain:

परः परस्ततो दुःखमात्मैवात्मा ततः सुखम् ।

अत एव महात्मानस्तन्निमित्तं कृतोद्यमाः ॥४५॥

An alien object is always alien and is the cause of suffering; the soul is always own and is the cause of happiness. All great sages, therefore, have exerted themselves only for the sake of the soul.

Ācārya Vidyānanda has established himself firmly in own nature. Engaged incessantly in Self-realization, he has no time or inclination to interact with the external environment. External objects generally remain unnoticed by him as he pays no attention to these. His interaction with the people is minimal and without passions. For the few people he has to interact with occasionally, he engenders no lasting emotions of attachment or aversion.

A *Yogī* of few words, he chooses words that are sweet, positive and helpful. As soon as his interaction with the outside world is over, he presents himself again to the service of the pure Self.

I repeatedly salute Ācārya Vidyānanda, the light to guide me on the path that leads to true happiness, here and hereafter, by prostrating in front of him with great devotion.

I meditate on his virtues in order to wash away impurities – attachment, aversion and delusion – of my wavering mind, and to reach that stage of spiritual excellence where the faults and obstructions associated with my soul are destroyed.

November 2015
Dehradun, India

Vijay K. Jain

References:

1. डॉ. पन्नालाल जैन (2004), आचार्य जिनसेन विरचित आदिपुराण (प्रथम भाग), दसवाँ संस्करण, भारतीय ज्ञानपीठ, नई दिल्ली-110003, पर्व 1, गाथा 43-44, पृष्ठ 10.

2. डॉ. ए. एन. उपाध्ये, डॉ. हीरालाल जैन (1972), **नरेन्द्रसेनाचार्यविरचितः सिद्धान्तसारसंग्रहः**, श्री लालचंद हिराचन्द दोशी, सोलापुर, द्वितीया आवृत्तिः, पृष्ठ 3.
 3. पं. पन्नालाल वाकलीवाल (1913), **श्रीशुभचन्द्रविरचितः ज्ञानार्णवः**, श्रीपरमश्रुत प्रभावक मण्डल, बम्बई-2, द्वितीयावृत्तिः, पृष्ठ 8.
 4. डॉ. पन्नालाल जैन (2003), **आचार्य जिनसेन विरचित हरिवंशपुराण**, आठवाँ संस्करण, भारतीय ज्ञानपीठ, नई दिल्ली-110003, प्रथमः सर्गः, गाथा 29, पृष्ठ 3-4.
 5. प्रो. उदयचन्द्र जैन (1993), **आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित स्वयम्भूस्तोत्र की तत्त्वप्रदीपिका व्याख्या**, श्री गणेश वर्णि दि. जैन (शोध) संस्थान, वाराणसी-221005, प्रस्तावना, पृष्ठ 18.
 6. See पं. जुगलकिशोर मुख्तार (वि. सं. 1982), **श्रीसमन्तभद्रस्वामिविरचितो रत्नकरण्डक-श्रावकाचारः**, मणिकचन्द्र दि. जैनग्रन्थमालासमितिः, बम्बई, प्राक्कथन, पृष्ठ 62-72.
 7. *ibid.*, p. 196.
 8. Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2013), “*Ācārya Nemichandra's Dravyasamgraha – with Authentic Explanatory Notes*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun, p. 189-190.
 9. Jain, Vijay K. (2014), “*Ācārya Pūjyapāda's Iṣṭopadeśa – The Golden Discourse*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun, p. 104, 114.
-

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

All that is contained in this book has been excerpted, translated or adapted from a number of authentic Jaina texts. Due care has been taken to conserve the essence of *Āptamīmāṃsā* (*Devaśagamastotra*) – the Holy Scripture composed by Ācārya Samantabhadra. Contribution of the following publications in the preparation of the present volume is gratefully acknowledged:

1. जगदीशचन्द्र जैन (डॉ.) (1992), **श्रीमल्लघेणसूरिप्रणीता स्याद्वादमञ्जरी**, श्री परमश्रुत प्रभावक मण्डल, श्रीमद् राजचन्द्र आश्रम, अगास-388130, पंचमावृत्ति.
2. पं. कैलाशचन्द्र शास्त्री (2010), **जैन न्याय**, भारतीय ज्ञानपीठ, 18 इन्स्टीट्यूशनल एरिया, लोदी रोड, नई दिल्ली-110003.
3. पं. जुगलकिशोर मुख्तार (1978), **श्रीमत्स्वामि-समन्तभद्राचार्यवर्य-विरचित देवागम अपरनाम आप्तमीमांसा**, वीर सेवा मन्दिर ट्रस्ट प्रकाशन, वाराणसी-221005.
4. पं. मनोहरलाल (वि. सं. 1969), **श्रीमत्कुन्दकुन्दाचार्यविरचितः प्रवचनसारः**, श्री परमश्रुत प्रभावक मण्डल, बम्बई-2.
5. पं. मोहनलाल शास्त्री (2005), **श्रीमाणिक्यनन्दिस्वामि विरचित परीक्षामुख**, भारतवर्षीय अनेकान्त विद्वत्परिषद्.
6. प्रो. उदयचन्द्र जैन (2012), **आचार्य समन्तभद्र द्वारा विरचित आप्तमीमांसा की तत्त्वदीपिका नामक व्याख्या**, श्री गणेश वर्णी दि. जैन संस्थान, वाराणसी-221005.
7. श्री मनोहर जी वर्णी ‘सहजानन्द जी’ महाराज (1970), **आप्तमीमांसा प्रवचन**, सहजानन्द शास्त्रमाला, रणजीतपुरी, सदर, मेरठ.
8. सिद्धान्ताचार्य पं. फूलचन्द्र शास्त्री (2010), **आचार्य पूज्यपाद विरचित सर्वार्थसिद्धि**, भारतीय ज्ञानपीठ, 18 इन्स्टीट्यूशनल एरिया, लोदी रोड, नई दिल्ली-110003, सोलहवाँ संस्करण.

9. Chakravarti Nayanar, A. (Prof.) (2009), “Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Pāñcāstikāya-Sāra*”, Bharatiya Jnanpith, 18 Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi, Third Edition.
10. Chakravarti, A. (Prof.) (2008), “Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Samayasāra*”, Bharatiya Jnanpith, 18 Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi, Fifth Edition.
11. Ghoshal, Saratchandra (2010), “Āpta-mīmāṁsā of Āchārya Samantabhadra”, Bharatiya Jnanpith, 18 Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi.
12. Jain, Champat Rai (1916), “*Nyāya – The Science of Thought*”, The Central Jaina Publishing House, Arrah (India).
13. Jain, Champat Rai (1975), “*The Key of Knowledge*”, Today & Tomorrow’s Printers & Publishers, New Delhi, Fourth Edition.
14. Jain, S.A. (1960), “*Reality : English Translation of Shri Pūjyapāda’s Sarvārthasiddhi*”, Vira Sasana Sangha, Calcutta-37.
15. Jain, S.C. (Dr.) (2003), “*Vimaladāsa’s Saptabhaṅgi Taraṅgiṇī*”, Bharatiya Jnanpith, 18 Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi.
16. Jain, S.C. (Dr.) (2003), “*Yogasāra Prabhṛta*”, Bharatiya Jnanpith, 18 Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi.
17. Jain, Vijay K. (2014), “Ācārya Pūjyapāda’s *Iṣṭopadeśa – The Golden Discourse*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.
18. Jain, Vijay K. (2015), “Ācārya Samantabhadra’s *Svayambhūstotra – Adoration of The Twenty-four Tīrthaṅkara*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.
19. Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2011), “Āchārya Umāsvāmi’s *Tattvārthsūtra – with Hindi and English Translation*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.
20. Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2012), “*Shri Amritchandra Suri’s Puruṣārtha-siddhyupāya – with Hindi and English Translation*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.
21. Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2012), “Āchārya Kundkund’s *Samayasāra – with Hindi and English Translation*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

22. Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2013), “Ācārya Nemichandra’s *Dravyasamgraha – with Authentic Explanatory Notes*”, Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.
23. Jaini, Jagmanderlal (1916), “*Outlines of Jainism*”, Jain Literature Society, Cambridge University Press, London.
24. Shah, Nagin J. (1999), “*Samantabhadra’s Āptamīmāṃsā – Critique of an Authority*”, Dr. Jagruti Dilip Sheth, Nehru Nagar Char Rasta, Ambawadi, Ahmedabad-380015.
25. Shastri, Devendra Muni (1983), “*A Source-book in Jaina Philosophy*”, Sri Tarak Guru Jain Granthalaya, Shastri Circle, Udaipur (Rajasthan).
26. Thomas, F.W. (1968), “*The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine – Śrī Malliṣena Suri’s Syādvāda-Mañjari*”, Motilal Banarasidass, Delhi-Varanasi-Patna.
27. Upadhye, A.N. (1935), “*Śrī Kundakundācārya’s Pravacanasāra – A Pro-canonical Text of the Jainas*”, Shetha Manilal Revashankar Jhaveri – for the Parama-Śruta-Prabhavaka-Manḍala, Bombay.
28. Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra (1909), “*Nyāyāvatāra : The Earliest Jaina Work on Pure Logic by Siddha Sena Divākara*”, The Indian Research Society, Calcutta.

Prof. (Dr.) Veer Sagar Jain, Head, Department of Jaina Philosophy (*Jaina Darśana*), Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri Rashtriya Sanskrit Vidyapeetha (Deemed University), New Delhi, has very willingly, swiftly and, as he himself conveyed to me, very joyfully, undertook the task of proofreading this work. His deep knowledge of the Sanskrit language as well as the subject matter has led to the removal of many flaws attributable to my inadequacy and inadvertence. I acknowledge with utmost gratitude his magnanimous contribution.

In the final stage, the non-English portion of the work was voluntarily proofread, with great intent, by a group of learned celibates who happened to visit Dehradun on a short visit. My thanks to each member of the group for removing certain infelicities that still remained in the work.

V.K.J.

VIJAY K. JAIN – BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

Having had his schooling from Mhow and Bhopal in Madhya Pradesh, Vijay K. Jain (b. 1951) did his graduation in Electronics Engineering from Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University, and Post-Graduation in Management from Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad.

Mr. Jain had been associated, as a visiting faculty teaching marketing management and entrepreneurship, with several institutions including National Institute for Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development (NIESBUD), Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU), and University of Roorkee (now IIT Roorkee). He is an Ex-President of Dehradun Management Association.

He has written/edited several books:

Marketing Management for Small Units (1988), Management Publishing Co., Dehradun.

जैन धर्म : मंगल परिचय (1994), Management Publishing Co., Dehradun.

From IIM-Ahmedabad to Happiness (2006), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Āchārya Umāsvāmi's Tattvārthsūtra – with Hindi and English Translation (2011), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Āchārya Kundkund's Samayasāra – with Hindi and English Translation (2012), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Shri Amritchandra Suri's Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya – with Hindi and English Translation (2012), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Ācārya Nemichandra's Dravyasaṃgraha – with Authentic Explanatory Notes (2013), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Ācārya Pūjyapāda's Iṣṭopadeśa – The Golden Discourse (2014), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra – Adoration of the Twenty-four Tīrthaṅkara (2015), Vikalp Printers, Dehradun.

Mr. Jain is the proprietor of Vikalp Printers, a high-end printing and publishing firm, based in Dehradun, India.

ॐ नमः सिद्धेभ्यः

Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Āptamīmāṃsā
(*Devāgamastotra*)

Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord

आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित
आप्तमीमांसा
(देवागमस्तोत्र)

मोहक्षयाज्ञानदर्शनावरणान्तरायक्षयाच्च केवलम् ॥१०-१॥

[मोहक्षयात्] मोह का क्षय होने से (अन्तर्मुहूर्त पर्यन्त शीणकषाय नामक गुणस्थान प्राप्त करने के बाद) [ज्ञानदर्शनावरणान्तरायक्षयात् च] और ज्ञानावरण, दर्शनावरण तथा अन्तराय इन तीन कर्मों का एक साथ क्षय होने से [केवलम्] केवलज्ञान उत्पन्न होता है।

Omniscience (perfect knowledge) is attained on the destruction of deluding karmas, and on the destruction of knowledge- and perception-covering karmas, and obstructive karmas.

Jain, Vijay K. (Ed.) (2011), “*Āchārya Umāsvāmi’s Tattvārthsūtra – with Hindi and English Translation*”, p. 146.

Section 1

प्रथम परिच्छेद

Insignia like the attendance of heavenly beings do not make you great:

देवागमनभोयानचामरादिविभूतयः ।
मायाविष्वपि दृश्यन्ते नातस्त्वमसि नो महान् ॥१॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! देवों का आगमन, आकाश में गमन और चामर आदि विभूतियाँ जो आप में पायी जाती हैं, इन कारणों से आप हमारे स्तुति करने योग्य – गुरु, स्तुत्य, आप्त – नहीं हैं। ये विभूतियाँ तो मायावी पुरुषों में भी देखी जाती हैं।

Attendance of the heavenly beings, movement in the sky, waving of the flywhisks (*cāmara*) and other symbols of majesty are found even in jugglers; it is not owing to these that thou art great [supreme preacher (*guru*), worthy of adoration (*stutya*) and Omniscient (*sarvajña* or *āpta*)].

The aforesaid symbols of majesty do not establish greatness; these are found in jugglers too who do not possess real greatness and, therefore, not worthy of our adoration. If it be said that the symbols of majesty are artificial in case of jugglers but real in your case then on what basis can we distinguish between the real and the counterfeit? On the basis of the scripture? The others too have their own scripture which, according to them, is a valid source of knowledge.

Bodily and other distinctions do not make you great:

अध्यात्मं बहिरप्येष विग्रहादिमहोदयः ।
दिव्यः सत्यो दिवौकस्मव्यस्ति रागादिमत्सु सः ॥२॥

सामान्यार्थ – आप में शरीर आदि का जो अन्तरंग और बहिरंग अतिशय पाया जाता है वह यद्यपि दिव्य और सत्य है, किन्तु रागादियुक्त स्वर्ग के देवों में भी उक्त प्रकार का अतिशय पाया जाता है। अतः उक्त अतिशय के कारण भी आप मेरे स्तुत्य नहीं हो सकते हैं।

The superior excellence of your body etc. – both internal and external – which though is real and divine can be found even in celestial beings who are swayed by impurities like attachment. Therefore, this too does not make thou great.

The *Arhat*, the World Teacher or ‘Jina’, is free from eighteen imperfections, and possessed of forty-six distinctive attributes. The divine attributes and splendours of the *Arhat* are described thus in the Scripture:

The *Arhat* is free from these eighteen imperfections:

1. *janma* – (re)birth;
2. *žarā* – old-age;
3. *tṛṣā* – thirst;
4. *kṣudhā* – hunger;
5. *vismaya* – astonishment;
6. *arati* – displeasure;
7. *kheda* – regret;
8. *roga* – sickness;
9. *śoka* – grief;

10. *mada* – pride*;
11. *moha* – delusion;
12. *bhaya* – fear**;
13. *nindrā* – sleep;
14. *cintā* – anxiety;
15. *sveda* – perspiration;
16. *rāga* – attachment;
17. *dveṣa* – aversion; and
18. *maraṇa* – death.

Forty-six divine attributes of the *Arhat* comprise four infinitudes (*ananta catuṣṭaya*), thirty-four miraculous happenings (*atiśaya*), and eight splendours (*prātiḥārya*).

The four infinitudes (*ananta catuṣṭaya*) comprise:

1. *ananta jñāna* – infinite knowledge;
2. *ananta darśana* – infinite perception;
3. *ananta sukha* – infinite bliss; and
4. *ananta vīrya* – infinite energy.

Of the thirty-four miraculous happenings (*atiśaya*), ten appear naturally at the time of birth, ten on attainment of infinite knowledge (*kevalajñāna*), and the remaining fourteen are fashioned by the celestial devas.

* Pride is of eight kinds: pride of knowledge (*jñāna mada*), veneration (*pūjā mada*), lineage (*kula mada*), caste (*jāti mada*), strength (*bala mada*), accomplishments (*rddhi mada*), austerities (*tapa mada*), and beauty (*śarīra mada*).

** Fear is of seven kinds: fear relating to this life (*ihaloka bhaya*), of the life beyond (*paraloka bhaya*), of death (*maraṇa bhaya*), of pain and suffering (*vedanā bhaya*), of being without protection (*atrāṇa bhaya*), of divulgence of one's deeds (*agupti bhaya*), and of the unexpected (*ākasmika bhaya*).



The eight splendours (*prātihārya*) are:

1. *aśoka vṛkṣa* – the Ashoka tree;
2. *siñhāsana* – bejeweled throne;
3. *chatra* – three-tier canopy;
4. *bhāmaṇḍala* – halo of unmatched luminance;
5. *divya dhvani* – divine voice of the Lord without lip movement;
6. *puṣpa-varṣā* – shower of fragrant flowers;
7. *cāmara* – waving of sixty-four majestic flywhisks; and
8. *dundubhi* – dulcet sound of kettle-drums and other musical instruments.

Jain, Vijay K. (2014), “Ācārya Puṣyapāda’s *Iṣṭopadeśa* – *The Golden Discourse*”, p. 2-4.

The aforesaid symbols of superior excellence fail to establish real greatness; these symbols can be found in celestial beings too who are swayed by passions like anger, pride, deceitfulness and greed. It may be claimed that your symbols of superior excellence appear on the destruction of the four inimical (*ghātiyā*) karmas – deluding (*mohaniya*), knowledge-obscuring (*jñānāvarṇiya*), perception-obscuring (*darśanāvarṇiya*), and obstructive (*antarāya*) – but it is not so in the case of the celestial beings. What is the basis of this assertion? Scripture? Let us wait till we are able to establish which scripture among many is a valid source of knowledge.

The fact that you are a sect-founder does not make you great:

तीर्थकृत्समयानां च परस्परविरोधतः ।
सर्वेषामाप्तता नास्ति कश्चिदेव भवेदगुरुः ॥३॥

सामान्यार्थ - (सुगतादिक) तीर्थकरों के आगमों में परस्पर विरोध पाये जाने के कारण सब तीर्थकरों में आप्तत्व का होना संभव नहीं है। उन तीर्थकर कहे जाने वालों में से कोई एक ही हमारा स्तुत्य (आप्त) हो सकता है।

There are mutual contradictions in the teachings of the founders of different sects; this should not have happened if all of them were trustworthy. It is clear, therefore, that only one of them, at most, could be worthy of our trust.

It is possible for someone to attain complete destruction of imperfections:

**दोषावरणयोर्हानिर्निःशेषाऽस्त्यतिशायनात् ।
क्वचिद्यथा स्वहेतुभ्यो बहिरन्तर्मलक्षयः ॥४॥**

सामान्यार्थ – किसी पुरुष-विशेष में दोषों (राग-द्वेषादिक) और आवरणों (दोषों के कारणों) की सातिशय हानि देखने में आती है। दोषों और आवरणों की पूर्ण हानि उसी प्रकार संभव है जिस प्रकार खान से निकले हुए सुवर्ण में मल-विरोधी कारणों के द्वारा कीट आदि बहिरंग मल और कालिमा आदि अन्तरंग मल दोनों प्रकार के मलों का अत्यन्त नाश किया जा सकता है।

In some individuals extensive destruction of imperfections and their causes is seen; there must be a case where a particular individual, owing to his supremacy, attains complete destruction of imperfections and their causes. It is akin to the complete removal of external and internal impurities (of a substance like gold ore) on the availability of appropriate means.

Imperfections (called *doṣa*), like attachment, aversion and passions, are dispositions of the soul (*bhāvakarma*) and these are due to the prior envelopment of the soul (called *āvarana*) by material karmas (*dravyakarma*), like knowledge-obscuring karmas. There is cause and effect relationship between the material karmas (*āvarana*) and the imperfections (*doṣa*). Due to appropriate exertion, extensive destruction of imperfections and their causes is possible in some individuals.

Ācārya Nemicandra's Dravyasaṅgraha:

जहकालेण तवेण य भुत्तरसं कम्मपुगलं जेण ।
भावेण सडदि णेया तस्मडणं चेदि णिञ्जरा दुविहा ॥३६॥

Dispositions of the soul to get rid of the karmic matter already bound with it, either when it falls off by itself on fruition, or when it is annihilated through asceticism (*tapas*), constitute the subjective shedding of karmas (*bhāva nirjarā*). The actual dissociation of the karmic matter from the soul is the objective shedding of karmas (*dravya nirjarā*). Thus *nirjarā* should be known of two kinds.

Jain, Vijay K. (2012),
“Ācārya Nemichandra’s *Dravyasamgraha*”, p. 129.

Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Pañcāstikāya-Sāra*:

संवरजोगेहि जुदो तवेहि जो चिद्गुदे बहुविहेहि ।
कम्माणं णिज्जरणं बहुगाणं कुणदि सो णियदं ॥१४४॥

That mighty personality which after closing the springs of karmas, good and evil, and equipped with the faculty of pure thought, controls its life according to manifold forms of *tapas*, will undoubtedly be able to rid itself of karmas manifold.

Chakravarti Nayanar, A. (2009),
“Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Pañcāstikāya-Sāra*”, p. 118.

On the destruction of inimical karmas, called the *ghātiyā* karmas, it is possible for a person to attain unhindered, infinite and pure knowledge, i.e., omniscience. A single substance is endowed with infinite modifications and there are infinite classes of substances. To know one substance fully is to know the whole range of the object of knowledge and that is possible only in omniscience.

The attainment of omniscience is established:

सूक्ष्मान्तरितदूरार्थः प्रत्यक्षाः कस्यचिद्यथा ।
अनुमेयत्वतोऽग्न्यादिरिति सर्वज्ञसंस्थितिः ॥५॥

सामान्यार्थ - सूक्ष्म-पदार्थ (स्वभाव-विप्रकृष्ट परमाणु आदिक), अन्तरित-पदार्थ (काल-विप्रकृष्ट राम आदिक) तथा दूरवर्ती (देश-विप्रकृष्ट मेरु आदिक) किसी को प्रत्यक्ष अवश्य होते हैं क्योंकि उनको हम अनुमान से जानते हैं। जो भी पदार्थ अनुमान से जाने जाते हैं कोई न कोई उनको प्रत्यक्ष से जानता है। पर्वत में अग्नि को दूरवर्ती पुरुष अनुमान से जानता है किन्तु पर्वत पर रहने वाला पुरुष उसी को प्रत्यक्ष से जानता है। इस प्रकार सूक्ष्म, अन्तरित तथा दूरवर्ती समस्त पदार्थों को जानने वाले सर्वज्ञ की सिद्धि होती है।

Objects that are minute (like atoms), past (like Lord Rama), and distant (like Mount Meru), being the objects of inference (*anumeya* – and, therefore, also objects of knowledge – *prameya*), must be perceptible directly by someone; like the fire on the hill is an object of inference for a distant person but is perceived directly by the one who is in its proximity. The one who perceives directly the objects of knowledge that are minute, past, and distant is the Omniscient (*sarvajña*); this way the existence of the Omniscient is truly and firmly established.

Ācārya Kundakunda's Pravacanasāra:

जदि पच्छमजादं पञ्जायं पलङ्गदं च णाणस्स ।
ण हवदि वा तं णाणं दिव्यं ति हि के पर्वतेति ॥१-३९॥

If that omniscience would not directly visualize the future and past modifications (of an object of knowledge), who then would call that knowledge divine and supernatural?

अत्थं अक्खणिवदिदं ईहापुव्वेहि जे विजाणांति ।
तेसि परोक्खभूदं णादुमसक्कं ति पण्णतं ॥१-४०॥

It is declared that for those who (are accustomed to) know the objects of knowledge by means of discrimination and other stages (of perception¹) it is impossible to know the objects, past and future, that are not within the range of the senses.

Upadhye, A.N. (1935),
“Śrī Kundakundācārya’s *Pravacanasāra*”, p. 52-53.

Sensory knowledge ascertains, in stages, the nature of an object through the use of the senses. The past and the future modes of the object remain beyond the scope of such knowledge as these do not reach the senses. Besides, minute objects like the atoms, distant objects like the heaven and Mount Meru, and non-material objects like the soul, virtue and vice, also remain beyond the scope of sensory knowledge. Only the gross objects like the pot and the board are known by the senses and, therefore, sensory knowledge is indirect, inadequate, and fit to be discarded. Those possessing sensory knowledge, to whatever degree, cannot be called the Omniscient (*sarvajña*).

Things which are minute and remote in space or time are directly perceived by the *Arhat*, since these are cognizable, just as the objects of our perception that are well ascertained. The reason assigned here is not fallacious because these are made the subject of the minor premise.

In *Aṣṭasahasrī*, Ācārya Vidyānanda employs *anumeya* and

1. Sensory knowledge, being not immediate, has four sequential stages: outline grasp or apprehension – *avagraha*; discrimination or speculation – *īhā*; judgement – *avāya*; and retention of the judgement – *dhāraṇā*. Such stages are not present when omniscience is functioning.



prameya as synonymous terms; all objects of inference (*anumeya*) are objects of knowledge (*prameya*). It follows that the minute, past, and distant objects are perceived directly (*pratyakṣa*) by the *Arhat*, because these are *anumeya*.

Only omniscience (*kevalajñāna*) – the self-born, perfect, pure, and non-sequential super-sensuous knowledge – embraces the knowledge of all objects and their infinite modes, making its possessor the Omniscient (*sarvajña*).

You (Lord Jina) are such an Omniscient:

स त्वमेवासि निर्दोषो युक्तिशास्त्राविरोधिवाक् ।
अविरोधो यदिष्टं ते प्रसिद्धेन न बाध्यते ॥६॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! पूर्व में जिसे निर्दोष – वीतराग तथा सर्वज्ञ – सिद्ध किया गया है वह आप ही हैं। आपके निर्दोष होने का प्रमाण यह है कि आपके वचन युक्ति और आगम से अविरोधी हैं। आपका जो इष्ट (मोक्षादि तत्त्व-रूप अभिमत) है वह प्रसिद्ध से (प्रमाण अथवा पर-प्रसिद्ध एकान्त से) बाधित नहीं है। (इस कारण से आपके वचन युक्ति और आगम से अविरोधी हैं।)

You only are such an Omniscient, free from all defects, because your words are not in contradiction with either the reason or the scripture. The proof of non-contradiction of your words lies in the fact that your tenets (about liberation etc.) are unopposed to what has been established through the known sources of knowledge*.

In the first three verses Ācārya Samantabhadra spells out certain qualities belonging to the *Arhat*, which are also found in jugglers, celestial beings, and the founders of sects. These

* *dharma*, the entity or abode of the *sādhya* (that which is to be proved), is known through:

- 1) *pramāṇa prasiddha*, i.e., that which is known by *pramāṇa* – ‘This hill is full of fire because it is full of smoke’;
- 2) *vikalpa prasiddha*, i.e., that which is taken for granted being utterly distinct – ‘The horns of a hare are non-existent’; and
- 3) *pramāṇa-vikalpa prasiddha*, i.e., that which partakes of the nature of *pramāṇa* and *vikalpa* both – ‘Man is the master of his destiny because he has the power to control his actions’.



qualities cannot establish the omniscience of the *Arhat*.

In the next two verses the *Ācārya* establishes that it is possible for someone to attain complete destruction of imperfections which cause obstruction to infinite knowledge. And as the soul attains omniscience, it is able to perceive things which are minute, past and distant.

Omniscience is attained through the destruction of imperfections, i.e., the deluding (*mohāṇīya*), knowledge-covering (*jñānāvaraṇīya*), perception-obscuring (*darśanāvaraṇīya*) and obstructive (*antarāya*) classes of karmas. Omniscience images, as it were in a mirror, all substances and their infinite modes, extending through the past, the present, and the future.

Being a possessor of omniscience – perfect knowledge and perception of unimaginable splendour and magnificence – the *Arhat* comprehends all objects of knowledge in their entirety, from all possible angles. His exposition of Reality is for the benefit of all living beings and non-controvertible by any known sources of knowledge. His words are the Holy Scripture.

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Ratnakaraṇḍaka Śrāvakācāra:

आप्तोपज्ञमनुल्लंघ्यमदृष्टेष्विरोधकम् ।
तत्त्वोपदेशकृत्सार्वं शास्त्रं कापथघट्टनम् ॥१॥

That alone is true scripture which is the word of the Omniscient, inviolable, not opposed to the two kinds of valid knowledge – direct (*pratyakṣa*) and indirect (*parokṣa*) – reveals the true nature of reality, universally helpful to living beings, and potent enough to destroy all forms of falsehood.

The absolutist view is in contradiction with the sources of valid knowledge:

**त्वन्मतामृतबाह्यानां सर्वथैकान्तवादिनाम् ।
आप्ताभिमानदग्धानां स्वेष्टं दृष्टेन बाध्यते ॥७॥**

सामान्यार्थ – जिन्होंने आपके मत-रूपी अमृत – अनेकान्त शासन द्वारा प्रतिपादित वस्तु-तत्त्व – का स्वाद नहीं लिया है, जो सर्वथा एकान्तवादी हैं, और जो ‘हम आप्त हैं’ इस प्रकार के अभिमान से दग्ध हैं, उनका जो इष्ट तत्त्व है उसमें प्रत्यक्ष प्रमाण से बाधा आती है।

Those who are unfamiliar with your nectar-like doctrine and adopt absolutist (*ekānta*) views are the victims of conceit as they erroneously claim themselves to be Omniscient and trustworthy. What they seek to establish is contradicted by the direct (*pratyakṣa*) sources of knowledge.

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

एकान्तदृष्टिप्रतिषेधि तत्त्वं प्रमाणसिद्धं तदत्तस्वभावम् ।
त्वया प्रणीतं सुविधे स्वधाम्ना नैतत्समालीढपदं त्वदन्यैः ॥

(9-1-41)

O Lord Suvidhinātha ! With the light of your omniscience you had promulgated the nature of reality in a manner which contradicts the absolutistic point of view, well-founded, and incorporates the principle of predication involving both the affirmation and the negation, depending on the point of view. Others have not been able to view the nature of reality in such light.

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra”, p. 58.

In the absolutist view, division of activities into virtuous and wicked is unsustainable:

कुशलाकुशलं कर्म परलोकश्च न क्वचित् ।
एकान्तग्रहक्तेषु नाथ स्वपरवैरिषु ॥८॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! जो वस्तु के अनन्त धर्मों में से किसी एक ही धर्म को स्वीकारते हैं ऐसे एकान्त-रूप ग्रह के रंग में रंगे (वशीभूत) लोग अपने भी शत्रु हैं और दूसरे के भी शत्रु हैं। उनके यहाँ शुभ-कर्म एवं अशुभ-कर्म तथा परलोक आदि कुछ भी नहीं बनता है।

O Lord ! Those saturated with prejudice to their own absolutist views (such as describing a substance absolutely permanent or absolutely transient) harm themselves as well as others. Such absolutist, standalone and non-equivocal views fail to establish the existence of virtuous (*śubha*) and wicked (*aśubha*) activities (*karma*) and consequently of things like rebirth (acquisition of another abode after death – *paraloka*).

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

य एव नित्यक्षणिकादयो नया मिथोऽनपेक्षाः स्वपरप्रणाशिनः ।
त एव तत्त्वं विमलस्य ते मुनेः परस्परेक्षाः स्वपरोपकारिणः ॥

(13-1-61)

O Unblemished Lord Vimalanātha ! Those who hold the one-sided, standalone points of view such as describing a substance absolutely permanent (*nitya*) or transient (*kṣaṇika*), harm themselves and others, but, as you had proclaimed, when the assertions are understood to have been made only from certain standpoints, these reveal the

true nature of substances, and, therefore, benefit self as well as others.

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra’s Svayambhūstotra”, p. 86.

Śrī Malliṣeṇa Suri’s Syādvāda-Manjari highlights the faults associated with the absolutist (*ekānta*) doctrine:

नैकान्तवादे सुखदुःखभोगौ न पुण्यपापे न च बन्धमोक्षौ ।
 दुर्नीतिवादव्यसनासिनैवं परैर्विलुप्तं जगदप्यशेषम् ॥२७॥

With the non-equivocal doctrine there are not experiences of pleasure and pain; not merit and sin, also not bondage and liberation. By the sword of the vice of contentions of bad reasoning the promulgators of such a doctrine abolish the world without residue.

With the non-equivocal (*ekānta*) doctrine, expressions of pleasure and pain, merit and sin, and bondage and liberation do not fit. A soul which is non-equivocally eternal the two experiences of pleasure and pain are not appropriate, for the mark of the eternal is ‘having a single permanent form without loss and without origination’. If the eternal soul, having experienced pleasure, feels pain through the force of the apparatus of its karma, then, due to the difference in its own nature, non-eternalness follows; there is the consequence of loss of its having a single permanent form. The same is to be said of it when, having experienced pain, it enjoys pleasure.

Furthermore, experience of pleasure and pain are to be brought about by merit (to be obtained by good karma) and sin (to be obtained by evil karma), and the bringing about of them is the practical efficacy. That on the part of eternal isolated is not appropriate, either successively or not successively.

Bondage is the mutual interlacing of the self in its several infinitesimal parts (*pradeśa*) with atoms of karma, like a mass



of metal and fire. Liberation is waning of all karma. In the non-equivocally eternal these two also would not be. For bondage is a particular conjunction, and is defined as “the meeting of things which had not met”; non-meeting, belonging to a prior time is one state, and meeting, belonging to a later time, is another. Thus in the case of these two also the fault of difference of state is hard to get over. And how the self, having one-formness, has impromptu conjunction with bondage? And before conjunction with bondage, why was it not liberated? Moreover, by that bondage, does it experience alteration, or not? If it experiences, it is non-eternal. If it does not experience alteration, because of the fruitlessness of the bondage, it would be simply eternally liberated.

In case of non-appropriateness of bondage there is also non-appropriateness of liberation; because the word ‘liberation’ is a synonym for the cleaving apart of bonds.

Likewise also, in the doctrine of non-equivocal non-eternal there is no appropriateness of pleasure and pain etc. What is non-eternal has the attribute of absolute annihilation; and if the soul is such, since the performer of the action of acquiring merit has perished without continuance, to whom does the experience of the pleasure which is the fruit thereof belong? Likewise, upon the total destruction also of the performer of action for acquiring sin, to whom does the consciousness of pain belong?

*Excerpted, with modifications, from:
Thomas, F.W. (1968),*

*“The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine –
Śrī Malliṣeṇa Suri’s Syādvāda-Maṇjari”, p. 149-151*

Fault in considering objects of knowledge as having ‘absolute existence’ (*bhāvaikānta*) character:

भावैकान्ते पदार्थानामभावानामपह्ववात् ।
सर्वात्मकमनाद्यन्तमस्वरूपमतावकम् ॥१॥

सामान्यार्थ – पदार्थों के भाव (अस्तित्व) का एकान्त – पदार्थ सर्वथा सत्-रूप ही है – ऐसा भावैकान्त मानने पर अभाव पदार्थों (प्राक्-अभाव आदि) का लोप ठहरता है और इन चार प्रकार के वस्तु धर्मों का लोप करने से वस्तु-तत्त्व सब-रूप (सर्वात्मक), अनादि, अनन्त और अस्वरूप हो जाता है जो आपका मत नहीं है।

If it be accepted that the objects of knowledge have ‘absolute existence’ (*bhāvaikānta*) character, their ‘non-existence’ (*abhāva*) character is denied. And then (by denying the four aspects of their non-existence) each object will pervade in every other object, will become without a beginning, without an end, and devoid of the form of its own.

Affirmation is the aspect of existence (*bhāva*); negation of non-existence (*abhāva*). The *abhāva* or non-existence of a substance – object of knowledge (*artha*) – is of four kinds:

1. Prior (antecedent) non-existence (*prāgabhāva*): The non-existence of the effect (the jar) in the cause (the lump-of-clay) previous to its production is the prior (antecedent) non-existence. It is expressed in the knowledge ‘a thing will be’.

Due to prior (antecedent) non-existence (*prāgabhāva*) the effect comes into existence. The lump-of-clay signifies the prior non-existence (*prāgabhāva*) of the pitcher which is



formed on the lump-of-clay's cessation to exist.

Non-existence of 'pitcher' before it is made is the *prāgabhāva* of the pitcher. The clay that was transformed into pitcher did not possess the attribute 'pitcher' before the pitcher was made.

All substances will become 'without beginning (defect – *anādi*)' if prior (antecedent) non-existence (*prāgabhāva*) is not accepted.

The absence of which, as a rule, accompanies the completion of an activity (e.g., making of a jar) is the prior non-existence (*prāgabhāva*).

2. Posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*): The non-existence of the jar, consequent to its destruction by a pestle is the posterior (emergent) non-existence.

Due to posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*) the effect comes to an end. The collection of pitcher-pieces signifies the posterior non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*) of the pitcher which is necessarily destroyed on the rise of the pitcher pieces.

Non-existence of 'pitcher' after it is broken is *pradhvamīsābhāva* of the pitcher. The collection of pitcher-pieces no more possess the attribute 'pitcher' after the pitcher has been broken.

All substances will become 'without end (defect – *ananta*)' if posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*) is not accepted.

The absence of which, as a rule, accompanies the destruction of an activity (e.g., destruction of a jar) is the posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*).

3. Reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*): Reciprocal non-existence is expressed in the

consciousness ‘this is not that’.

Reciprocal non-existence implies the non-pervasion of the nature of a thing in the nature of another thing; for instance the non-pervasion of the nature of a pitcher in the nature of a pillar. There is reciprocal non-existence of a pitcher in a pillar, as these exist.

Reciprocal non-existence focuses on the present, i.e., on the present form of substances. The jar and the board are mutually non-existent in each other but the possibility of conversion of one into the other cannot be ruled out. It is possible that after a jar gets destroyed and takes the form of clay, the clay then gets transformed into a board at some point of time.

All substances will become ‘pervading in everything or all-pervading (defect – *sarvātmaka*)’ if reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) is not accepted.

There is no rule which suggests that either the presence or absence of reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) will bring about the accomplishment or destruction of an activity. There is reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) in water and fire but there is no rule that in the absence of water there is fire and in the presence of water there is destruction of fire.

4. Absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*): Absolute non-existence is the non-existence of something in a substrate through the three times (past, present and future). Thus there is absolute non-existence of colour in air.

Absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) denies the existence, in all the three times, of an attribute of a substance in another substance – for instance the animate nature of the soul (*jīva*) cannot be found in the non-soul



(*ajīva*); never ever can the soul become a non-soul and the non-soul a soul.

There is absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) between the soul (*jīva*) and the matter (*pudgala*); these two can never become one in the three times. Soul is existent with respect to its own characteristic of consciousness but exhibits absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) with respect to the inanimate nature of matter. All six substances (*dravya*) exhibit absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) with respect to each other; for example, there is absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) between matter (*pudgala*) and medium of motion (*dharma*), and between space (*ākāśa*) and the substance of time (*kāla*). These substances may mingle like milk and water, give room to others, but still retain their individual identity.

While the time-frame of reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) is the present, that of absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) is the past, present and future.

All substances will become ‘devoid of the form of their own (defect - *asvarūpa*)’ if absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) is not accepted.

Fault in non-acceptance of prior (antecedent) non-existence (*prāgabhāva*) and posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*):

कार्यद्रव्यमनादि स्यात् प्रागभावस्य निह्नवे ।
प्रध्वंसस्य च धर्मस्य प्रच्यवेऽनन्ततां व्रजेत् ॥१०॥

सामान्यार्थ – प्रागभाव का यदि लोप किया जाए तो घट आदि कार्य-रूप द्रव्य अनादि – उत्पत्ति-विहीन – हो जाता है और यदि प्रध्वंसाभाव का लोप किया जाए तो वह कार्य-रूप द्रव्य अनन्त – विनाश-विहीन – हो जाता है।

If prior (antecedent) non-existence (*prāgabhāva*) is not accepted, a produced entity (for example, a jar or a word) will become ‘without beginning’ (*anādi*). If posterior (emergent) non-existence (*pradhvamīsābhāva*) is not accepted, a produced entity will become ‘without end’ (*ananta*).

**Fault in non-acceptance of reciprocal non-existence
(*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) and absolute non-existence
(*atyantābhāva*):**

सर्वात्मकं तदेकं स्यादन्यापोहव्यतिक्रमे ।
अन्यत्र समवाये न व्यपदिश्येत् सर्वथा ॥११॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि अन्यापोह – अन्योन्याभाव अथवा इतरेतराभाव – का व्यतिक्रम किया जाए अर्थात् अन्योन्याभाव के न मानने पर किसी का जो एक इष्ट तत्त्व है वह अभेदरूप सर्वात्मक हो जाएगा। तथा अत्यन्ताभाव के न मानने पर एक द्रव्य का दूसरे द्रव्य में समवाय-सम्बन्ध (तादात्म्य) स्वीकृत होता है। ऐसा होने पर किसी भी इष्ट तत्त्व का सर्वथा भेदरूप से कोई व्यपदेश (कथन) – जैसे यह चेतन है, और यह अचेतन है – नहीं हो सकेगा।

If reciprocal non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *itaretarābhāva*) is not accepted, the substance under consideration will become ‘pervading in everything or all-pervading’ (*sarvātmaka*). If absolute non-existence (*atyantābhāva*) is not accepted, the substance will become ‘devoid of the form of its own’ (*asvarūpa*) and distinction between different substances (e.g., the animate soul and the inanimate matter) will not be maintained.

Fault in considering objects of knowledge as having ‘absolute non-existence’ (*abhāvaikānta*) character – *sūnyavāda*:

**अभावैकान्तपक्षेऽपि भावापह्नववादिनाम् ।
बोधवाक्यं प्रमाणं न केन साधनदूषणम् ॥१२॥**

सामान्यार्थ – भाव को नहीं मानने वाले – सभी पदार्थों को सर्वथा असत्-रूप कहने वाले – अभावैकान्तवादियों के मत में भी इष्ट तत्त्व की सिद्धि नहीं हो सकती है क्योंकि वहाँ न बोध (ज्ञान) का अस्तित्व है और न वाक्य (आगम) का और इसलिए प्रमाण भी नहीं बनता है। प्रमाण के अभाव में स्वमत की सिद्धि तथा परमत का खण्डन किस प्रकार संभव है?

If it be accepted that the objects of knowledge have ‘absolute non-existence’ (*abhāvaikānta*) character and their ‘existence’ (*bhāva*) character is denied, cognition (*bodha*) and sentence (*vākya*) can no longer remain the sources of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*). And in the absence of the sources of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*), how can the proposed thesis (‘absolute non-existence’ character of an object of knowledge) be established, and that of the rivals repudiated?

Fault in accepting both, ‘absolute existence’ (*bhāvaikānta*) and ‘absolute non-existence’ (*abhāvaikānta*), without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥१३॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ भाव और अभाव दोनों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. ‘absolute existence’ (*bhāvaikānta*) and ‘absolute non-existence’ (*abhāvaikānta*) – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

Flawless depiction of reality through the ‘seven-nuance system’ (*saptabhaṅgi*):

कथञ्चित् ते सदेवेष्टं कथञ्चिदसदेव तत् ।
तथोभयमवाच्यं च नययोगान् सर्वथा ॥१४॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे वीर जिन ! आपके शासन में वस्तु-तत्त्व कथञ्चित् सत्-रूप ही है, कथञ्चित् असत्-रूप ही है। इसी प्रकार अपेक्षाभेद से वह वस्तु-तत्त्व कथञ्चित् उभय-रूप और कथञ्चित् अवक्तव्य-रूप ही है। (कथञ्चित् सत् और अवक्तव्य-रूप, कथञ्चित् असत् और अवक्तव्य-रूप तथा कथञ्चित् सत्, असत् और अवक्तव्य-रूप ही है।) नय की अपेक्षा से वस्तु-तत्त्व सत् आदि रूप है, सर्वथा नहीं।

O Lord ! In your reckoning, the object of knowledge is in a way existing (*sat*); in a way non-existing (*asat*); in a way both existing and non-existing (*sat* as well as *asat* – *ubhaya*); and in a way indescribable (*avaktavya*) [further, as a corollary, in a way existing (*sat*) and indescribable (*avaktavya*); in a way non-existing (*asat*) and indescribable (*avaktavya*); and in a way existing (*sat*), non-existing (*asat*), and indescribable (*avaktavya*)]. These assertions are made in accordance with the speaker’s choice of the particular state or mode of the object – *naya*.

A thing or object of knowledge has infinite characters (i.e., it is *anekāntātmaka*); each character can be analyzed and grasped individually. Each individual character is called a *naya*. A *naya* thus reveals only a part of the totality, and should not be mistaken for the whole. A synthesis of different viewpoints is



achieved by the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) wherein every viewpoint is able to retain its relative importance. *Syādvāda* consists in seven vocal statements adorned by the qualifying clause ‘in a way’ – *syāt*.

When in regard to a single entity – soul etc. – an enquiry is made relating to its attribute – existence etc. – with all-round examination, there is a possibility of seven statements, adorned with the term ‘*quodammodo*¹’ or ‘in a way’ (*syāt*). This is called the ‘seven-nuance system’ (*saptabhaṅgī*). It embraces the seven limbs (*saptabhaṅga*) of assertion, the one-sided but relative method of comprehension (*naya*), and also the acceptance and rejection of the assertion.

Syādvāda, which literally signifies assertion of possibilities, seeks to ascertain the meaning of things from all possible standpoints. Its chief merit is the *anekānta*, or many-sided view of logic. This, it would be seen at once, is most necessary in order to acquire full knowledge about anything.

Things are neither existent nor non-existent absolutely. Two seemingly contrary statements may be found to be both true if we take the trouble of finding out the two points of view from which the statements are made. For example, a man may be a father with reference to his son, and he may be a son with reference to his father. Now it is a fact that he can be a son and a father at one and the same time. A thing may be said to be existent in a way and to be non-existent in another way, and so forth. *Syādvāda* examines things from seven points of view, hence the doctrine is also called *saptabhaṅgī naya* (sevenfold method of relative comprehension). It is stated as follows:

1. The Latin word *quodammodo* has many meanings, mainly: ‘in a certain way’, and ‘in a certain measure’.

.....

1. स्याद् अस्ति एव (*syād-asti-eva*)

In a way it simply is; this is the first ‘nuance’, with the notion of affirmation.

2. स्याद् नास्ति एव (*syād-nāsti-eva*)

In a way it simply is not; this is the second ‘nuance’, with the notion of negation.

3. स्याद् अवक्तव्य एव (*syād-avaktavya-eva*)

In a way it is simply indescribable; this is the third ‘nuance’, with the notion of *simultaneous* affirmation and negation.

4. स्याद् अस्ति नास्ति एव (*syād-asti-nāsti-eva*)

In a way it simply is, in a way it simply is not; this is the fourth ‘nuance’, with the notion of *successive* affirmation and negation.

5. स्याद् अस्ति अवक्तव्य एव (*syād-asti-avaktavya-eva*)

In a way it simply is, in a way it is simply indescribable; this is the fifth ‘nuance’, with the notion of affirmation and the notion of simultaneous affirmation and negation.

6. स्याद् नास्ति अवक्तव्य एव (*syād-nāsti-avaktavya-eva*)

In a way it simply is not, in a way it is simply indescribable; this is the sixth ‘nuance’, with the notion of negation and the notion of simultaneous affirmation and negation.

7. स्याद् अस्ति नास्ति अवक्तव्य एव (*syād-asti-nāsti-avaktavya-eva*)

In a way it simply is, in a way it simply is not, in a way it is simply indescribable; this is the seventh ‘nuance’, with the successive notions of affirmation and negation, and the notion of simultaneous affirmation and negation.



The primary modes of predication are three – *syād-asti*, *syād-nāsti* and *syād-avaktavya*; the other four are obtained by combining these three.

The phrase ‘in a way’ (*syāt*) declares the standpoint of expression – affirmation with regard to own substance (*dravya*), place (*kṣetra*), time (*kāla*), and being (*bhāva*), and negation with regard to other substance (*dravya*), place (*kṣetra*), time (*kāla*), and being (*bhāva*). Thus, for a ‘jar’, in regard to substance (*dravya*) – earthen, it simply is; wooden, it simply is not. In regard to place (*kṣetra*) – room, it simply is; terrace, it simply is not. In regard to time (*kāla*) – summer, it simply is; winter, it simply is not. In regard to being (*bhāva*) – brown, it simply is; white, it simply is not. And the word ‘simply’ has been inserted for the purpose of excluding a sense not approved by the ‘nuance’; for avoidance of a meaning not intended. The phrase ‘in a way’ is used to declare that the ‘jar’ exists in regard to its own substance etc. and not also in regard to other substance etc. Even where the phrase is not employed, the meaning is conceived by knowers of it in all cases from the sense; just as the word *eva*, having the purpose of cutting off the non-application.

The seven modes of predication may be obtained in the case of pairs of opposite attributes like eternal and non-eternal, one and many, and universal and particular. These pairs of opposites can very well be predicated of every attribute of reality. In the case of contradictory propositions, we have two opposite aspects of reality, both valid, serving as the basis of the propositions. Hence there is neither doubt nor confusion; each assertion is definite and clear.

To the existence of an entity non-existence is indispensable; and to its non-existence the former. And the primariness and secondariness of the two depends on the standpoint or intent.

When a single entity is designated by the two attributes, existence and non-existence, applied simultaneously as primary, from the impossibility of such a word, the entity is indescribable. The pair of qualities, existence and non-existence, cannot be stated together, as one thing, by the term ‘existent’ because that is incompetent for the expression of non-existence. Similarly, the term ‘non-existent’ cannot be used because that is incompetent for the expression of existence. Nor can a single conventional term express that since it can cause presentation of things only in succession. From lack of all forms of expression the entity is indescribable, but it stands out – overpowered by simultaneous existence and non-existence, both applied as primary. It is not in every way indescribable because of the consequence that it would then be undenotable even by the word ‘indescribable’. It only refers to the impossibility of finding an idea which could include both, the thesis and the antithesis, at the same time.

The remaining three are easily understood.

That the complex nature of a real object or *dravya* is amenable to description by the seven and only seven propositions is made clear by Ācārya Kundakunda in *Pañcāstikāya-Sāra*:

सिय अत्थि णात्थि उहयं अव्वत्तव्वं पुणो य तत्तिदयं ।
दव्वं खु सत्तभंगं आदेसवसेण संभवदि ॥१४॥

According as *dravya* is viewed from different aspects of reasoning it may be described by the following propositions: 1) in a way it is; 2) in a way it is not; 3) in a way it is both (is and is not); 4) in a way it is indescribable; 5) in a way it is and is indescribable; 6) in a way it is not and is indescribable; and 7) in a way it is and is not and is indescribable.



The first two standpoints of *saptabhaṅgi* – affirmation and negation:

सदेव सर्वं को नेच्छेत् स्वरूपादिचतुष्टयात् ।
असदेव विपर्यासात्र चेन्न व्यवतिष्ठते ॥१५॥

सामान्यार्थ – स्वरूपादि चतुष्टय – स्वद्रव्य, स्वक्षेत्र, स्वकाल तथा स्वभाव – की अपेक्षा से सब पदार्थों को सत्-रूप तथा पररूपादि चतुष्टय – परद्रव्य, परक्षेत्र, परकाल तथा परभाव – की अपेक्षा से असत्-रूप कौन नहीं अंगीकार करेगा? वस्तु-तत्त्व के विषय में यही व्यवस्था है; ऐसा न मानने पर किसी भी तत्त्व की व्यवस्था नहीं बन सकती है।

O Lord ! Who will not agree that the objects of knowledge exhibit the quality of existence (*sat*) with regard to their own-quaternion (*svacatuṣṭaya*) [own-substance (*svadravya*), own-place (*svakṣetra*), own-time (*svakāla*), and own-being (*svabhāva*)], and the quality of non-existence (*asat*) with regard to other-quaternion (*paracatuṣṭaya*) [other-substance (*paradravya*), other-place (*parakṣetra*), other-time (*parakāla*), and other-being (*parabhāva*)]? Without such a method of analysis of reality, no object of interest can be systematically established.

The positive predicate refers to the object's own-quaternion (*svacatuṣṭaya*) and the negative predicate refers to other-quaternion (*paracatuṣṭaya*). Consider this: 'as per the scripture, consciousness (*upayoga*) is the own-being (*svabhāva*) of the soul (*jīva*).'
The positive predicate will be: 'the soul is existent (*sat*) with regard to consciousness (*upayoga*) which is its own-being (*svabhāva*).'
The negative

predicate will be: ‘the soul is non-existent (*asat*) with regard to non-consciousness (*anupayoga*) which is its other-being (*parabhāva*).’

As another illustration, the world is eternal with regard to its substance (*dravya*); it is non-eternal with regard to the forms (*paryāya*) of substances that are seen one day and gone the next.

If the object be considered existent (*sat*) with regard to its other-quaternion too, the difference between an animate object (*jīva* - soul) and an inanimate object (*ajīva* - non-soul, matter) will vanish. If the object be considered non-existent (*asat*) with regard to its own-quaternion too, everything will become null and void (*śūnya*).

Successive affirmation and negation (*ubhaya*), simultaneous affirmation and negation (*avaktavya*), and the remaining three limbs of *saptabhaṅgi*:

क्रमार्पितद्वयाद् द्वैतं सहावाच्यमशक्तिः ।

अवक्तव्योत्तराः शेषास्त्रयो भङ्गाः स्वेहतुतः ॥१६॥

सामान्यार्थ – वस्तु-तत्त्व स्व-पर-चतुष्टय की अपेक्षा से क्रम से विवक्षा होने से उभयात्मक (द्वैत) है तथा स्व-पर-चतुष्टय की अपेक्षा से युगपत् विवक्षा होने से कथन की असामर्थ्य के कारण अवक्तव्य है। इसी प्रकार सत्, असत् तथा उभय के साथ अवक्तव्य को लिए हुए जो शेष तीन भंग हैं वे भी अपने-अपने कारणों के अनुसार सुघटित हैं।

An object can exhibit, in a way, the dual character of existence as well as non-existence (*sat* and *asat* – *ubhaya*) when asserted successively in regard to the elements of the quaternion; the same character (existence as well as non-existence), when asserted simultaneously, leads to a proposition that is indescribable (*avaktavya*) due to the limitation of our expression. The remaining three forms of assertion [existing (*sat*) and indescribable (*avaktavya*); non-existing (*asat*) and indescribable (*avaktavya*); and existing (*sat*), non-existing (*asat*), and indescribable (*avaktavya*)] arise from their own causes depending on the particular state or mode of the object – *naya*.

When the object is seen successively from the two points of view – substance (*dravya*) and form (*paryāya*) – there is simple summing up only of the results. We can assert, without fear of contradiction, that soul is both eternal and non-eternal. It is

eternal from the substance (*dravya*) point of view and non-
eternal from the form (*paryāya*) point of view.

When we think of the object from both the substance (*dravya*) and the form (*paryāya*) points of view simultaneously, it presents existence as well as non-existence at once, and as there is no word in our language except indescribability that can represent the idea that arises in the mind at that time, we express this by the word ‘indescribable’ (*avaktavya*).

Existence has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with non-existence:

**अस्तित्वं प्रतिषेध्येनाविनाभाव्येकधर्मिणि ।
विशेषणत्वात् साधर्म्यं यथा भेदविवक्षया ॥१७॥**

सामान्यार्थ – एक ही वस्तु (धर्मी) के विशेषण होने के कारण अस्तित्व धर्म (विधेय) का नास्तित्व धर्म (प्रतिषेध्य) के साथ अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध है, जैसे कि हेतु प्रयोग में साधर्म्य (अन्वय-हेतु) भेद विवक्षा से वैधर्म्य (व्यतिरेक-हेतु) के साथ अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध लिए रहता है।

Existence (*astitva*), being a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of an entity (*dharma*), has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with its opposite, non-existence (*nāstitva*). It is like presence-in-homologue (*sādharmya*), a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the middle term (*hetu*), will have invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with its opposite, absence-in-heterologue (*vaidharmya*), used to highlight distinction (*vyatireka*).

The middle term (*hetu*) has both – the association (*anvaya*) and the distinction (*vyatireka*) – with the major term (*sādhyā*). Association (*anvaya*) establishes the homogeneousness (*sādharmya*), and distinction (*vyatireka*) the heterogeneousness (*vaidharmya*) with the major term (*sādhyā*).

Association (*anvaya*) establishes the logical connection (*vyāpti*) by positivity: “The hill is full of fire (major term) because it is full of smoke (middle term), as a kitchen,” – the presence of the major term (*sādhyā*) is attended by the presence of the middle term (*hetu* or *sādhana*) – presence-in-homologue (*sādharmya*).

Distinction (*vyatireka*) establishes the logical connection by contrariety: “The hill has no smoke (major term) because it has no fire (middle term), as a lake,” – the absence of the major term (*sādhya*) is attended by the absence of the middle term (*hetu* or *sādhana*) – absence-in-heterologue (*vaidharmya*).

Homogeneousness (*sādharmya*) and heterogeneousness (*vaidharmya*) are relative to each other and always go together. The middle term (*hetu*) is qualified by both – homogeneousness (*sādharmya*) and heterogeneousness (*vaidharmya*).

Smoke has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with fire: smoke means existence of fire, and there is no smoke without fire. Fire, on the other hand, has no invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with smoke as there can be fire without smoke. It cannot be said that fire must have smoke, and that without smoke there is no fire.

But existence and non-existence have mutual (*ubhaya*) invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*); non-existence is always accompanied by existence and existence is always accompanied by non-existence. This is because existence and non-existence, both, are qualifying attributes (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the same substratum, i.e., the entity (*dharma*).



Non-existence has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with existence:

नास्तित्वं प्रतिषेध्येनाविनाभाव्येकधर्मिणि ।
विशेषणत्वाद्वैधर्म्यं यथाऽभेदविवक्षया ॥१८॥

सामान्यार्थ - एक ही वस्तु (धर्मी) में विशेषण होने से नास्तित्व धर्म अपने प्रतिषेध्य अस्तित्व धर्म के साथ अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध लिए रहता है, जैसे कि हेतु प्रयोग में वैधर्म्य (व्यतिरेक-हेतु) अभेद विवक्षा से साधर्म्य (अन्वय-हेतु) के साथ अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध लिए रहता है।

Non-existence (*nāstītva*), being a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the entity (*dharma*), has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with its opposite, existence (*astītva*). It is like absence-in-heterologue (*vaidharmya*), a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the middle term (*hetu*), will have invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with its opposite, presence-in-homologue (*sādharmya*), used to highlight association (*anvaya*).

An entity, expressible by word, possesses both the characters – existence and non-existence:

**विधेयप्रतिषेध्यात्मा विशेष्यः शब्दगोचरः ।
साध्यधर्मो यथा हेतुरहेतुश्चाप्यपेक्षया ॥१९॥**

सामान्यार्थ – विशेष्य (धर्मी या पक्ष) विधेय-रूप और प्रतिषेध्य-रूप होता है क्योंकि वह शब्द का विषय होता है। जैसे कि साध्य का धर्म अपेक्षा भेद से हेतु-रूप (साधन) भी होता है और अहेतु-रूप (असाधन) भी होता है।

The entity qualified (*viśeṣya*), being expressible by word, must possess the characters existence (*astitiva* or *vidheya* – affirmative) as well as non-existence (*nāstitva* or *pratiṣedhya* – negative). This is akin to the fact that depending on what is to be proved of the major term (*sādhya*), a reason can be a legitimate middle term (*hetu*) and also not a legitimate middle term (*ahetu*).

When the hill is full of fire, smoke is a *hetu*, able to establish the particular attribute of the *sādhya*. But when the hill is full of snow, smoke is an *ahetu*, unable to establish the particular attribute of the *sādhya*. Thus, smoke has both the attributes – *hetu* and *ahetu* – depending on the attribute of the major term (*sādhya*) under consideration.

In the same way, an entity, expressible by word, possesses both the characters – existence and non-existence – depending on the point of view. Existence is from one point of view (substance – *dravya*), and non-existence from another point of view (mode – *paryāya*). Existence and non-existence are the qualifying attributes (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the entity qualified (*viśeṣya*).



The remaining nuances (limbs) of *saptabhaṅgī* also fit appropriately in the *naya* scheme:

शेषभङ्गाश्च नेतव्या यथोक्तनययोगतः ।
न च कश्चिद्विरोधोऽस्ति मुनीन्द्र तव शासने ॥२०॥

सामान्यार्थ – यथोक्त नय के अनुसार शेष भंगों – कथञ्चित् अवक्तव्य, कथञ्चित् सत् और अवक्तव्य, कथञ्चित् असत् और अवक्तव्य, तथा कथञ्चित् सत्, असत् और अवक्तव्य – को भी लगा लेना चाहिए। हे मुनीन्द्र ! (वस्तु-तत्त्व अनेकान्तात्मक होने के कारण) आपके शासन में किसी प्रकार का विरोध नहीं है।

The remaining nuances of *saptabhaṅgī* – simultaneous affirmation and negation (indescribability); affirmation and indescribability; negation and indescribability; and affirmation, negation and indescribability – should also be understood in respect of appropriate state or mode of the object (*naya*). O Lord of the Sages ! There are no contradictions in your doctrine [of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*)].

It has been established that existence is not contradictory to non-existence and existence as well as non-existence are possible in a single entity. In the same manner, indescribability also, consisting of simultaneous affirmation and negation, has no mutual contradiction. The whole seven-nuance view, a combination of the triad of nuances defined as existence, non-existence, and indescribability, has no contradictions whatsoever when viewed in light of the doctrine of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*).

How is the association of these seemingly contradictory

attributes – existence and non-existence, one and many, eternal and non-eternal, universality and particularity, etc. – possible in a single entity? This is possible when the statement is conditioned by differences of conditions – delimitants or part-aspects. Non-existence in existent things is not contradictory when conditioned by differences of conditions. In the same way, existence and indescribability are not contradictory. Existence does not occur with avoidance of non-existence, nor does non-existence occur with avoidance of existence. Contradiction would be if existence and non-existence were to be with one (same) condition. Existence has one condition, and non-existence another. Existence is with respect to own form and non-existence with respect to the form of another.



Relative existence of both, affirmation and negation, make it possible for an object to perform activity:

**एवं विधिनिषेधाभ्यामनवस्थितमर्थकृत् ।
नेति चेन्यथा कार्यं बहिरन्तरुपाधिभिः ॥२१॥**

सामान्यार्थ – इस प्रकार विधि और निषेध के द्वारा जो वस्तु (अर्थ) अवस्थित नहीं है – अर्थात् उभय-रूप जो वस्तु है (सर्वथा अस्तित्व-रूप या सर्वथा नास्तित्व-रूप से निर्धारित नहीं है) – वही अर्थ-क्रिया को करने वाली होती है, अन्यथा नहीं। ऐसा न मानने पर बहिरंग और अन्तरंग कारणों से जो कार्य का निष्पन्न होना माना गया है वह नहीं बनता।

An object (*artha*) which is either absolutely existent (affirmation – *sat, vidhi*) or absolutely non-existent (negation – *asat, niṣedha*) is incapable of performing activity (*artha-kriyā*); only with the relative presence of both, existence and non-existence, it becomes capable of performing activity. It is not possible for an absolutely existent or absolutely non-existent object to perform activity even on the availability of appropriate extrinsic and intrinsic causes.

The activity of an object is called the *artha-kriyā*. The loss of its previous form and emergence of the new form, together, is called the *parināma*. The *artha-kriyā* is possible only in objects which exhibit both, the general (*sāmanya – dravya*) as well as particular (*viśeṣa – paryāya*), attributes. It cannot exist only in *dravya* or only in *paryāya*. An object must have both, the general as well as the particular attributes; without *dravya* there is no *paryāya* and without *paryāya* there is no *dravya*. Without any of these two, the object becomes a non-object (*avastu*) and hence not a subject of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*).

Each attribute of the entity is different from the other; the point of view determines the primary or secondary nature of the attribute:

धर्मे धर्मेऽन्य एवार्थो धर्मिणोऽनन्तधर्मणः ।
अङ्गित्वेऽन्यतमान्तस्य शेषान्तानां तदङ्गंता ॥२२॥

सामान्यार्थ – अनन्त-धर्म वाले धर्मों का प्रत्येक धर्म एक भिन्न ही प्रयोजन को लिए हुए होता है। और उन धर्मों में से एक धर्म के प्रधान होने पर शेष धर्मों की प्रतीति उस समय गौण-रूप से होती है।

Each individual attribute (*dharma*) of an entity (*dharma*), having innumerable attributes, carries with it a particular meaning. When one attribute is treated as the primary attribute, the other attributes stay in the background as the secondary attributes.

Objects possess innumerable attributes and may be conceived from as many points of view; i.e., objects truly are subject to all-sided knowledge (possible only in omniscience). What is not composed of innumerable attributes, in the sphere of the three times, is also not existent, like a sky-flower. To comprehend the object from one particular standpoint is the scope of *naya* (the one-sided method of comprehension). *Naya* comprehends one specific attribute of the object but *pramāṇa* comprehends the object in its fullness. *Pramāṇa* does not make a distinction between substance and its attributes but it grasps the object in its entirety. But *naya* looks at the object from a particular point of view and gives emphasis to a particular aspect of the object.

Both *pramāṇa* and *naya* are forms of knowledge; *pramāṇa*



is *sakaladeśa* – comprehensive and absolute, and *naya* is *vikaladeśa* – partial and relative. A *naya* looks at the object from a particular point of view and presents the picture of it in relation to that view; the awareness of other aspects is in the background and not ignored.

A *naya* is neither *pramāṇa* nor *apramāṇa* (not *pramāṇa*). It is a part of *pramāṇa*. A drop of water of the ocean cannot be considered the ocean nor the non-ocean; it is a part of the ocean. Similarly, a soldier is neither an army, nor a non-army; but a part of the army. The same argument goes with *naya*. A *naya* is a partial presentation of the nature of the object, while *pramāṇa* is comprehensive in its presentation. A *naya* does neither give false knowledge nor does it deny the existence of other aspects of knowledge. There are as many *naya* as there are points of view.

The seven-nuance system (*saptabhaṅgī*) should also be applied in case of other duals like one and many:

एकानेकविकल्पादावुत्तरत्रापि योजयेत् ।
प्रक्रियां भङ्गनीमेनां नयैर्नयविशारदः ॥२३॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो नय-निपुण (नय-विशारद) हैं उनको इस सात भंग वाली प्रक्रिया को आगे भी एक-अनेक आदि धर्म-युगलों में नय के अनुसार योजना करना चाहिए।

Those proficient in the scheme of the *naya* (viewing an object from a particular point of view) should apply the seven-nuance-system (*saptabhaṅgī*) to other dual attributes like one (*eka*) and many (*aneka*).

Objects of knowledge exhibit the quality of one (*eka*) as well as the quality of many (*aneka*). Oneness (*ekatva*), being a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of an entity (*dharma*), has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with manyness (*anekatva*). Manyness (*anekatva*), being a qualifying attribute (*viśeṣaṇa*) of the entity (*dharma*), has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with oneness (*ekatva*). An object can exhibit, in a way, the dual character of oneness (*ekatva*) as well as manyness (*anekatva*) when asserted successively in regard to the elements of the quaternion; the same character (oneness as well as manyness), when asserted simultaneously, leads to a proposition that is indescribable (*avaktavya*) due to the limitation of our expression. The remaining three forms of assertion [oneness (*ekatva*) and indescribable; manyness (*anekatva*) and indescribable; and oneness (*ekatva*), manyness (*anekatva*), and indescribable] arise from their own causes



depending on the particular state or mode of the object – *naya*.

The *naya* scheme, applied to a pitcher: the pitcher is, in a way, one (as a substance), and also, in a way, many (as modes). The substance of clay runs through all its modes but the modes keep on changing due to origination and destruction.

Section 2

द्वितीय परिच्छेद

Fault in the doctrine of absolute non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*):

अद्वैतैकान्तपक्षेऽपि दृष्टो भेदो विरुद्ध्यते ।
कारकाणां क्रियायाश्च नैकं स्वस्मात् प्रजायते ॥२४॥

सामान्यार्थ – अद्वैतैकान्त पक्ष में कारकों और क्रियाओं का भेद जो प्रत्यक्ष सिद्ध (स्पष्ट दिखाई देने वाला सत्य) है वह विरोध को प्राप्त होता है। क्योंकि जो भी कोई एक सर्वथा अकेला (असहाय) है वह स्वयं अपने से उत्पन्न नहीं हो सकता है।

The doctrine of absolute non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*) suffers from contradiction as it denies the duality of factors-of-action (*kāraka*) and action (*kriyā*), as ascertained directly by cognition; it is not possible for an object to get produced out of itself.

In this verse we come to the Advaita-Vedānta doctrine which holds that Brahma, often described as ‘Existence-Thought-Bliss’ (*sat-cid-ānanda*) is the sole reality, the world being a product of illusion (*māyā*) or ignorance (*avidyā*). All different things are manifestations of Brahma; only the one eternally undivided Brahma exists. The doctrine justifies an ultimate non-reality of the world of things (*vastu-prapañca*) found in the triple universe as being appearance (*pratibhāsa*) through the power of illusion (*māyā*) or ignorance (*avidyā*).

Factors-of-action (*kāraka*) comprise the doer (*kartā*), the



activity (*karma*) and the instrument (*karaṇa*) etc. Action (*kriyā*) consists in changes that are termed as coming and going, motion and stillness, origination and destruction, eating and drinking, contraction and expansion etc.

Duality between the factors-of-action (*kāraka*) and the action (*kriyā*) is seen in everyday experience. This universally observable cognition goes against the doctrine of absolute non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*).

Without the instrumentality of the factors-of-action (*kāraka*) and the action (*kriyā*), it is also not possible to account for the production of an absolutely non-dualistic object; it can certainly not get produced by itself.

If illusion (*māyā*) is something ‘existent’, distinct from Self-Brahma, then reality is established as dual, setting an axe at the root of the Advaita doctrine. If illusion (*māyā*) is something ‘non-existent’ but capable of producing effects, there is contradiction within own statement, as in the phrase ‘a barren mother’. A woman who gives birth to a child is a mother and barren is the opposite thereof; if mother, how barren?

Ācārya Amṛtcandra’s commentary on Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Pravacanasāra*¹, explains the sixfold factors-of-action (*kāraka*) from the empirical as well as the transcendental points of view:

Factors-of-action (*kāraka*) are of six kinds: 1) the doer (*kartā*), 2) the activity (*karma*), 3) the instrument (*karaṇa*), 4) the bestowal (*sāmipradāna*), 5) the dislodgement (*apādāna*), and the substratum (*adhikaraṇa*). Each of these is of two kinds: empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra* *śatkāraka*) and transcendental sixfold factors-of-action

1. See पं. मनोहरलाल (वि. सं. 1969), श्रीमत्कुन्दकुन्दाचार्यविरचितः
प्रवचनसारः, अध्याय 1, गाथा 16, पृष्ठ 21-22.

(*niścaya ṣaṭkāraka*). When the accomplishment of work is through external instrumental causes (*nimitta kāraṇa*) it is the empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka*) and when the accomplishment of work is for the self, in the self, through the self as the material cause (*upādāna kāraṇa*), it is the transcendental sixfold factors-of-action (*niścaya ṣaṭkāraka*). The empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka*) is based on what is called as *upacāra asadbhūta naya* and, therefore, untrue; the transcendental sixfold factors-of-action (*niścaya ṣaṭkāraka*) is based on the self and, therefore, true. Since every substance (*dravya*) is independent and is not a cause of either the creation or the destruction of other substances, the empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka*) is untrue. And since the transcendental sixfold factors-of-action (*niścaya ṣaṭkāraka*) accomplishes the work of the self, in the self, through the self, it is true.

An illustration of the empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka*) can be as under: the independent performer of the activity, the potter, is the doer (*kartā*); the work that is being performed, the making of the pot, is the activity (*karma*); the tool used for the performance of the action – the wheel – is the instrument (*karaṇa*); the end-use of the work performed – the storage vessel – is the bestowal (*sāmipradāna*); the change of mode from one state to the other, from clay to pot, is the dislodgement (*apādāna*); and the bedrock of activity, the clay, is the substratum (*adhikaraṇa*). In this case, the doer (*kartā*), the activity (*karma*), the instrument (*karaṇa*), the bestowal (*sāmipradāna*), the dislodgement (*apādāna*), and the substratum (*adhikaraṇa*) are different entities and, therefore, the empirical sixfold factors-of-action (*vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka*) is established only from empirical point of view and not true.

The transcendental sixfold factors-of-action (*niścaya*



śatkāraka) takes place in the self and, therefore, true. The soul established in its Pure Self (through *suddhopayoga*) attains omniscience (*kevalajñāna*) without the help of or reliance on any outside agency (such a soul is appropriately termed self-dependent or *svayambhū*). Intrinsically possessed of infinite knowledge and energy, the soul, depending on self, performs the activity of attaining its infinite knowledge-character and, therefore, the soul is the doer (*kartā*). The soul's concentration on its own knowledge-character is the activity; the soul, therefore, is the activity (*karma*). Through its own knowledge-character the soul attains omniscience and, therefore, the soul is the instrument (*karaya*). The soul engrossed in pure consciousness imparts pure consciousness to self; the soul, therefore, is the bestowal (*sampradāna*). As the soul gets established in its pure nature at the same time destruction of impure subsidential knowledge etc. takes place and, therefore, the soul is the dislodgement (*apādāna*). The attributes of infinite knowledge and energy are manifested in the soul itself; the soul, therefore, is the substratum (*adhikaraya*). This way, from the transcendental point of view, the soul itself, without the help of others, is the sixfold factors-of-action (*niścaya* *śatkāraka*) in the attainment of omniscience through pure concentration (*suddhopayoga*).

Absolute non-dualism cannot explain dualities like virtuous and wicked activities, and their fruits like merit and demerit:

कर्मद्वैतं फलद्वैतं लोकद्वैतं च नो भवेत् ।
विद्याऽविद्याद्वयं न स्याद् बन्धमोक्षद्वयं तथा ॥२५॥

सामान्यार्थ – अद्वैत एकान्त में कर्म-द्वैत – शुभ और अशुभ कर्म, फल-द्वैत – पुण्य-रूप और पाप-रूप फल, लोक-द्वैत – इहलोक और परलोक नहीं बनते हैं। इसी तरह विद्या और अविद्या का द्वैत तथा बन्ध और मोक्ष का द्वैत भी सिद्ध नहीं होते हैं।

(If this doctrine of absolute non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*) be accepted –) There will be no duality of activities (*karma*) – virtuous (*śubha*) and wicked (*aśubha*), of fruits of activities (*phala*) – merit (*pūnya*) and demerit (*pāpa*), of abodes of existence (*loka*) – this world (*ihaloka*) and the other world (*paraloka*), of knowledge (*vidyā*) and ignorance (*avidyā*), and of bondage (*bandha*) and liberation (*mokṣa*).

The duals which are mentioned in the above verse negate the doctrine of absolute non-dualism.

The doctrine of non-dualism (*advaita*) itself expounds dualism as in the two statements, ‘All this is the primeval Person’, and ‘All this surely in truth is Brahman’. So, even the scripture does not establish non-dualism.

Non acceptance of one component of any of these duals entails the negation of the other component too since one cannot exist without the other. An entity defined as a non-dual Person in the doctrine is not within the range of demonstration.

There is obvious contradiction if non-dualism is established with the help of a middle term (*hetu*):

हेतोरद्वैतसिद्धिश्चेद् द्वैतं स्याद्वेतुसाध्ययोः ।
हेतुना चेद्विना सिद्धिद्वैतं वाङ्मात्रतो न किम् ॥२६॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि कहा जाए कि अद्वैत की सिद्धि हेतु के द्वारा की जाती है तो हेतु (साधन) और साध्य के सद्भाव से द्वैत की सिद्धि का प्रसंग आता है। और यदि हेतु के बिना अद्वैत की सिद्धि की जाती है तो क्या वचनमात्र से द्वैत की भी सिद्धि नहीं हो सकेगी?

If we undertake to establish this doctrine of absolute non-dualism (*advaita-ekānta*) with the help of the middle term (*hetu*) [also called reason (*sādhana*) or mark (*linga*)], there is bound to be duality because the middle term (*hetu*) will have a predicate – the major term (*sādhyā* or *lingī*). If it be established without the help of the middle term (*hetu*) by mere speech, in that case, can the contrary view (absolute dualism) too not be established by mere speech?

The minor term, locus or abode (*pakṣa*) is that with which the reason or middle term (*hetu*) is connected, and whose connection with the major term (*sādhyā*) is to be proved. The minor term (*pakṣa*) is related to the major term (*sādhyā*) through their common relation to the middle term (*hetu*). In a proposition (*pratijñā*) the subject is the minor term (*pakṣa*), and the predicate the major term (*sādhyā* or *lingī*).

In an inference for the sake of others, the minor term (*pakṣa*), etc., must be explicitly set forth. The following is an inference for the sake of others:

1. This hill (minor term) is full of fire (major term). –

- pratijñā* : proposition; statement of that which is to be proved.
2. Because it is full of smoke (middle term). – *hetu* : statement of reason.
 3. Whatever is full of smoke is full of fire, as a kitchen. – *drṣṭānta* or *udāharana* : statement of a general rule supported by an example.
 4. So is this hill full of smoke. *upanaya* : application of the rule to this case.
 5. Therefore the hill is full of fire. *nigamana* : conclusion.

The *hetu* or the reason consists in the statement of the mark or the sign (*linga*) which being present in the subject or the minor term (*pakṣa*) suggests that the latter possesses a certain property predicated of it. It is the assertion of the middle term (*hetu*) by which the relation or not of the minor term (*pakṣa*) to the major term (*sādhya*) is known. While the *pratijñā* is a proposition of two terms, the *hetu* is a one-term proposition.

There is inseparable connection (*vyāpti*) between the major term (*sādhya*) and the middle term (*hetu*). In other words, there is inseparable presence of one thing in another, e.g., no smoke without fire. Absolute non-dualism loses its essential characteristic the instant a middle term is employed to establish it as there is inseparable connection between the major term (*sādhya*) and the middle term (*hetu*). If from the middle term (*hetu*) there should be establishment of non-duality, there would be duality of the middle and major terms. If non-duality is established without the middle term why not establish it by mere speech? And, if established by mere speech, without the middle term, there is no problem in establishing its opposite too, i.e., dualism, likewise.



Non-dualism is inseparably connected (*avinābhāvī*) with dualism:

अद्वैतं न विना द्वैतादहेतुरिव हेतुना ।
सञ्ज्ञिनः प्रतिषेधो न प्रतिषेध्यादृते क्वचित् ॥२७॥

सामान्यार्थ – जिस प्रकार से हेतु के बिना अहेतु नहीं होता है उसी प्रकार से द्वैत के बिना अद्वैत नहीं हो सकता है। कहीं भी सञ्ज्ञी (नामवाले) का प्रतिषेध (निषेध) प्रतिषेध्य के बिना नहीं बनता है।

As there can be no non-reason (*ahetu*) without the presence of a middle term or reason (*hetu*), similarly there can be no non-dualism (*advaita*) without the presence of dualism (*dvaita*). The denial of a word-denoted-entity (*samjñī*) is nowhere seen without the real existence of the thing that is used for denial.

The existence of a reason (*hetu*) is necessarily accompanied by the existence of a non-reason (*ahetu*). Smoke is a reason (*hetu*) for establishing the existence of fire but a non-reason (*ahetu*) for establishing the existence of water. Also, for establishing the existence of fire, smoke is a reason (*hetu*) and water is a non-reason (*ahetu*).

The word dualism (*dvaita*), which is countered or denied by non-dualism (*advaita*), must have real connotation to be able to fit the task. Even when we express non-existence with the phrase ‘sky-flower’ it clearly connotes the existence of the entity ‘flower’.

The doctrine of ‘absolute separateness’ is faulted:

पृथक्त्वैकान्तपक्षेऽपि पृथक्त्वादपृथक् तु तौ ।
पृथक्त्वे न पृथक्त्वं स्यादनेकस्थो ह्यसौ गुणः ॥२८॥

सामान्यार्थ – पृथक्त्वैकान्त पक्ष में (वस्तु-तत्त्व को एक दूसरे से सर्वथा भिन्न मानना) प्रश्न उठता है कि क्या ‘द्रव्य’ और ‘गुण’ पृथक् हैं अथवा अपृथक्। यदि अपृथक् हैं तो पृथक्त्व का एकान्त ही नहीं रहा। और यदि पृथक् हैं तो भी पृथक्त्व नाम का गुण नहीं बनता है क्योंकि ‘गुण’ एक होते हुए भी अनेक पदार्थों में स्थित माना गया है और तब पृथक्भूत पदार्थ एक दूसरे से अपृथक् हो जायेंगे।

If one maintains that objects are possessed of the character ‘absolute separateness’ (*pṛthaktva-ekānta*) – declaring every object as absolutely different from all other – the question arises as to whether, in light of the character of absolute separateness, the substance and its qualities are considered non-separate or separate. If these be held as non-separate then the character of absolute separateness gets repudiated. If these be held as separate then too the character of absolute separateness cannot be maintained since such so-called ‘separate’ qualities are seen to reside in many objects making them ‘non-separate’.



If oneness (*ekatva*) is denied absolutely, phenomena like series of successive events (*santāna*) become untenable:

संतानः समुदायश्च साधर्म्य च निरंकुशः ।
प्रेत्यभावश्च तत्सर्वं न स्यादेकत्वनिहृवे ॥२९॥

सामान्यार्थ – एकत्व के अभाव में (यदि एकत्व का सर्वथा लोप किया जाए) जो सन्तान, समुदाय, साधर्म्य और प्रेत्यभाव निरंकुश हैं (निर्बाध-रूप से माने जाते हैं) उन सब का भी अभाव हो जायेगा।

If the reality of oneness (*ekatva*) – different units of a substance forming a composite – is absolutely denied (and thus subscribing to the doctrine of absolute separateness) then authentic phenomena like series of successive events (*santāna*), aggregate of qualities in a single object (*samudāya*), similarity between two objects (*sādharmya*), and birth following death or transmigration (*pretyabhāva*), would become untenable.

The Buddhists do not accept oneness (*ekatva*) – they subscribe to the doctrine of momentariness (*kṣaṇikatva*) – but believe in the four phenomena mentioned in the verse.

The term ‘series of successive events’ (*santāna*) is used by the Buddhist maintainers of momentariness to account for the continuity constituting the substance. However, just as the tree has no existence without the root, the above mentioned four phenomena cannot exist without accepting the reality of oneness (*ekatva*).

Fault in considering the knowledge (*jñāna*) as absolutely different from the object of knowledge (*jñeyā*):

सदात्मना च भिन्नं चेज्ञानं ज्ञेयाद् द्विधाऽप्यसत् ।
ज्ञानाभावे कथं ज्ञेयं बहिरन्तश्च ते द्विषाम् ॥३०॥

सामान्यार्थ - (सर्वथा पृथक्त्वैकान्त को मानकर -) यदि ज्ञान को सत्-स्वरूप की अपेक्षा से भी ज्ञेय से पृथक् माना जाए तो ज्ञान और ज्ञेय दोनों असत् हो जायेंगे अर्थात् दोनों का ही अभाव ठहरता है। हे भगवन् ! आपसे द्वेष करने वालों के यहाँ ज्ञान के असत् होने पर (ज्ञान के अभाव में) बहिरंग और अन्तरंग किसी भी ज्ञेय का अस्तित्व कैसे बन सकता है?

If the knowledge or cognition (*jñāna*) be considered absolutely different, even in terms of its nature of ‘being’ (*sat*), from the object of knowledge (*jñeyā*) then both, the knowledge (*jñāna*) and the object of knowledge (*jñeyā*) turn out to be ‘non-beings’ (*asat*); the knowledge (*jñāna*) becomes a ‘non-being’ being different from the object of knowledge (*jñeyā*) which is accepted to be a ‘being’ (*sat*), and without the instrument of knowledge (*jñāna*) the object of knowledge (*jñeyā*) too becomes a ‘non-being’ (*asat*). O Lord ! In the absence of knowledge (*jñāna*) how can the existence of any external or internal objects of knowledge (*jñeyā*) be proved by those opposed to your views?

Fault in considering words as capable of describing only the general (*sāmānya*) attributes of a substance:

सामान्यार्था गिरोऽन्येषां विशेषो नाभिलप्यते ।
सामान्याभावतस्तेषां मृषैव सकला गिरः ॥३१॥

सामान्यार्थ – कुछ लोगों के मत में शब्द सामान्य का कथन करते हैं क्योंकि (उनकी मान्यतानुसार) शब्दों के द्वारा विशेष का कथन नहीं बनता है। विशेष के अभाव में सामान्य का भी अस्तित्व नहीं बनता है और सामान्य के मिथ्या होने से सामान्य-प्रतिपादक समस्त वचन असत्य ही ठहरते हैं।

In the doctrine of others, words can describe only the general (*sāmānya*) attributes of a substance and not the specific (*viśeṣa*) attributes. [In the absence of the specific (*viśeṣa*) attributes, the general (*sāmānya*) attributes too become nonentity; therefore, words, which can describe only the nonentity, too become nonentity.] Upon accepting the general (*sāmānya*) attributes as nonentity, all words become false.

Just as the two mutually supportive causes, the substantial cause (*upādāna kartā*) and the instrumental cause (*nimitta kartā*), result in the accomplishment of the desired objective, in the same way, two kinds of attributes in a substance – general (*sāmānya*) and specific (*viśeṣa*) – ascertain its particular characteristic (*naya*) depending on what is kept as the primary consideration for the moment while keeping the other attributes in the background, not negating their existence in any way.

All objects have two kinds of qualities – the general (*sāmānya*), and the specific (*viśeṣa*). The general qualities

express the genus (*jāti*) or the general attributes, and the specific qualities describe the constantly changing conditions or modes. In a hundred pitchers, the general quality is their jar-ness, and the specific quality is their individual size, shape or mark.

Dravya refers to a general rule or conformity. That which has the *dravya* as the object is the general standpoint (*dravyārthika naya*). *Paryāya* means particular, an exception or exclusion. That which has the *paryāya* as the object is the standpoint of modifications (*paryāyārthika naya*). Whatever condition or form a substance takes, that condition or form is called a mode. Modes partake of the nature of substance, and are not found without the substance.

Fault in accepting both, absolute ‘non-dualism’ (*advaita-ekānta*) and absolute ‘separateness’ (*pr̥thaktva-ekānta*), without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥३२॥

सामान्यार्थ – (अद्वैत-एकान्त और पृथक्त्व-एकान्त दोनों में अलग-अलग दोष देखकर) जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ अद्वैत और पृथक्त्व दोनों का उभयैकात्म्य (एकान्त) नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

(Upon realization of the flaws of the two views individually –) The enemies of your doctrine of *syādvāda* can also not maintain that the two views – viz. ‘absolute non-dualism’ (*advaita-ekānta*) and ‘absolute separateness’ (*pr̥thaktva-ekānta*) – describe one and the same phenomenon; it is impossible since the two views are self-contradictory (like ‘the child of a barren woman’). If (upon realization of the flaw of this position) they proclaim that the phenomenon is absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then, having described reality as ‘indescribable’, it becomes describable and their stand gets refuted (only a non-reality can be said to be indescribable). (*Syādvāda* characterizes a phenomenon as ‘indescribable’ only in the sense of inexpressibility of the state of simultaneous affirmation and denial of the proposition; the phenomenon is a reality but due to the limitation of the language it cannot be expressed.)

With mutual dependence, separateness (*prithaktva*) and non-dualism or oneness (*ekatva*), become reality:

अनपेक्षे पृथक्त्वैवये ह्यवस्तु द्वयहेतुतः ।
तदेवैवयं पृथक्त्वं च स्वभेदैः साधनं यथा ॥३३॥

सामान्यार्थ – परस्पर निरपेक्ष पृथक्त्व और एकत्व दोनों हेतुद्वय से अवस्तु हैं (पृथक्त्व अवस्तु है एकत्व-निरपेक्ष होने पर; एकत्व अवस्तु है पृथक्त्व-निरपेक्ष होने पर)। एकत्व और पृथक्त्व सापेक्ष-रूप में विरोध के न होने से उसी प्रकार वस्तु-तत्त्व को प्राप्त हैं जैसे कि साधन (हेतु) एक होने पर भी अपने भेदों के द्वारा अनेक भी है।

Considered independent of each other, the two views of separateness (*prithaktva*) and non-dualism or oneness (*ekatva*) become fictitious or non-reality. [Separateness (*prithaktva*) becomes a non-reality without it being considered in relation to non-dualism (*ekatva*), and non-dualism becomes a non-reality without it being considered in relation to separateness (*prithaktva*)]. In fact, an object is characterized by oneness as well as separateness just as a single reason (*sādhana, hetu*) is characterized by one as well as many attributes.

The reason or middle term (*sādhana, hetu*) is defined as that which cannot exist except in connection with that which is to be proved, the major term (*sādhyā*). Thus, it has invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) with the major term (*sādhyā*). But it has other attributes too. Consider this: “This hill (minor term, locus or abode – *pakṣa*) is full of fire (major term – *sādhyā*) because it is full of smoke (middle term or reason – *sādhana* or *hetu*), as in the kitchen (homogeneous example –



sapakṣa”). Here smoke (*hetu*) exists in relation to the hill – *pakṣa-dharmatva* – and it also exists in relation to the kitchen – *sapakṣa-sattva*. Consider another example where the absence of the major term (*sādhya*) is established by the absence of the middle term (*hetu*): “This hill (minor term, locus or abode – *pakṣa*) has no fire (major term – *sādhya*) because it has no smoke (middle term or reason – *sādhana* or *hetu*), as in the lake (heterogeneous example – *vipakṣa*)”. Here smoke (*hetu*) does not exist in relation to the lake (*vipakṣa-vyāvṛtti*).

According to Buddhist logicians, the true *hetu* should possess the following three characteristics:

- i) it should be present in the *pakṣa*,
- ii) it should also exist in the *sapakṣa*, and
- iii) it should not be found in the *vipakṣa*.

The *pakṣa* has already been explained to mean the *sādhya* and its abode, the *dharma*; but *sapakṣa* is the place where the *sādhana* and *sādhyā* are known to abide in some already familiar instance, while *vipakṣa* embraces all other places where the very possibility of the existence of the *sādhyā* is counter-indicated.

Illustration:

This hill (*pakṣa*) is full of fire, because it is full of smoke;

Whatever is full of smoke is full of fire, as a kitchen
(*sapakṣa*);

Whatever is not full of fire is also not full of smoke, as a
pond (*vipakṣa*).

Excerpted from:

Jain, Champat Rai (1916),
“Nyāya – The Science of Thought”, p. 50.

Flawless establishment of separateness (*prithaktva*) as well as non-dualism or oneness (*ekatva*) in an entity:

सत्सामान्यात् सर्वैक्यं पृथग्द्रव्यादिभेदतः ।
भेदाभेदविवक्षायामसाधारणहेतुवत् ॥३४॥

सामान्यार्थ – सत्-अस्तित्व में समानता होने की अपेक्षा से सब जीवादि पदार्थ एक हैं और द्रव्य आदि के भेद से अनेक (पृथक्) हैं। जैसे असाधारण हेतु भेद की विवक्षा से अनेक-रूप और अभेद की विवक्षा से एक-रूप होता है, उसी प्रकार सब पदार्थों में भेद की विवक्षा से पृथक्त्व और अभेद की विवक्षा से एकत्व सुघटित है।

With reference to the attribute of universal character of ‘being or existence’ (*sat, astitva*) all substances exhibit oneness or unity while with reference to their specific root-substance etc. [substance (*dravya*), place (*kṣetra*), time (*kāla*) and manifestation (*bhāva*)] these exhibit separateness or distinction; this is just as a specific reason (*sādhana, hetu*) is one when it is employed in entirety and many when its divisions are emphasized by the speaker.

Reason (*sādhana, hetu*) is one but when employed in an inference (*anumāna*) it can be used in two ways: as an agent (*kāraka* – that from which a thing is made, like clay from which a pitcher is made), or as a source of knowledge (*jñāpaka* – that which makes a thing known, like smoke leading to the knowledge of fire). Reason (*hetu*) can also be classified as exhibiting *pakṣa-dharmatva*, *sapakṣa-sattva* or *vipakṣa-vyāvṛtti* depending on the intention of the speaker (see explanatory note – Verse 33).



Only the ‘existent’ (*sat*) forms the subject of expression or no-expression:

विवक्षा चाविवक्षा च विशेष्येऽनन्तधर्मिणि ।
सतो विशेषणस्यात्र नासतस्तैस्तदर्थिभिः ॥३५॥

सामान्यार्थ – विवक्षा और अविवक्षा करने वाले व्यक्ति अनन्त धर्म वाली वस्तु में विद्यमान (सत्) विशेषण की ही विवक्षा और अविवक्षा करते हैं, अविद्यमान (असत्) की नहीं। उस विशेषण का अर्थी विवक्षा करता है और अनर्थी अविवक्षा। सर्वथा असत् तो गधे के सींग (खरविषाण) या गगनकुसुम के समान अर्थ-क्रिया से शून्य, अवस्तु होता है।

The object of knowledge possesses infinite attributes and the speaker expresses a distinguishing attribute while choosing not to express other attributes; he does not speak of an attribute that is non-existent (like *kharaviṣāṇa* - the ‘horns of a hare’, or *gaganakusuma* – the ‘sky-flower’).

Both unity (*abheda, ekatva*) and diversity (*bheda, pṛthaktva*) can coexist in a single substance:

प्रमाणगोचरौ सन्तौ भेदाभेदौ न संवृती ।
तावेकत्राऽविरुद्धौ ते गुणमुख्यविवक्षया ॥३६॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! आपके मत में भेद (पृथक्त्व) और अभेद (एकत्व, अद्वैत) दोनों प्रमाण के विषय होने से वास्तविक (परमार्थभूत) हैं, संवृति के विषय (काल्पनिक अथवा उपचारमात्र) नहीं। ये दोनों गौण और प्रधान की विवक्षा को लिए एक ही वस्तु में अविरोध रूप से रहते हैं।

Being objects of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) both, unity (*abheda, ekatva, advaita*) and diversity (*bheda, pṛthaktva*), in a single substance are real, and not imaginary. Depending on the speaker's intention, these become primary or secondary, without there being any conflict in their coexistence in the same substance.

Section 3

तृतीय परिच्छेद

Fault in accepting the objects of knowledge as absolutely permanent (*nityatva-ekānta*):

नित्यत्वैकान्तपक्षेऽपि विक्रिया नोपपद्यते ।

प्रागेव कारकाभावः क्व प्रमाणं क्व तत्फलम् ॥३७॥

सामान्यार्थ - (यदि यह माना जाए कि पदार्थ सर्वथा नित्य है तो -) नित्यत्वैकान्त पक्ष में विक्रिया की उत्पत्ति नहीं हो सकती है। जब पहले ही कारक का अभाव है (अवस्था न बदले तो कारकों का सद्भाव बनता ही नहीं है) तब प्रमाण और प्रमाण का फल (प्रमिति) ये दोनों कहाँ बन सकते हैं?

If the objects of knowledge are supposed to be absolutely permanent (*nityatva-ekānta*) then there cannot be any modifications in them; when already there is the absence of the agent (*kāraka*) for a modification how can one have the possibility of a valid source of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) and its fruit (*pramāṇa-phala* i.e., correct notion – *pramiti*)?

Only an object which has general (*sāmānya – dravya*) as well as particular (*viśeṣa – paryāya*) attributes can be the subject of knowledge. The general (*dravya*) without its modification (*paryāya*) and modification (*paryāya*) without its general (*dravya*) cannot be the subject of valid knowledge; only their combination can be the subject of valid knowledge.

The conception of *pramāṇa* or valid knowledge implies three



necessary factors, namely the subject of knowledge (*pramātā*), the object of knowledge (*prameya*) and the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*).

The subject (*pramātā*) and the object (*prameya*) are strictly correlative factors involved in all knowledge. They are distinguishable, no doubt, as the knower and the known, but not separable in any act of knowledge.

All true knowledge must be connected with some method of knowledge. In Western philosophy it is customary to analyze the knowledge-relation into the three factors of subject, object and process of knowledge. These correspond respectively to *pramātā*, *prameya* and *pramāṇa* in Indian philosophy.

What is the fruit of *pramāṇa* – *pramāṇa-phala* or *pramiti*? The aim of *pramāṇa* is to make the object of knowledge clear. It is to illuminate the object. Most importantly, *pramāṇa* removes ignorance and enables one to make distinction between what is true and what is false and between what needs to be accepted and what needs to be discarded. The Omniscient, however, who enjoys infinite knowledge and bliss, has complete detachment for the worldly objects of knowledge.

No modification is possible if the source of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) and the agent (*kāraka*) are considered absolutely permanent:

प्रमाणकारकैव्यक्तं व्यक्तं चेदिन्द्रियार्थवत् ।
ते च नित्ये विकार्यं किं साधोस्ते शासनाद्बहिः ॥३८॥

सामान्यार्थ - (सांख्यमत वादियों के मत में –) जैसे कि इन्द्रियों के द्वारा अर्थ अभिव्यक्त होता है उसी प्रकार यदि प्रमाण और कारकों के द्वारा अव्यक्त को व्यक्त हुआ बतलाया जाता है, और जब प्रमाण और कारक दोनों नित्य माने गए हैं तब उनके द्वारा विक्रिया कैसे बन सकती है? आपके अनेकान्त शासन से बाहर (नित्यत्व के एकान्त शासन में) कोई भी विक्रिया नहीं हो सकती है।

[It is held (by the Sāmkhya system) that although unmanifest (*avyakta*) causes (*kāraṇa*) – source of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) and agent (*kāraka*) – are absolutely permanent but the manifest (*vyakta*) effects (*kārya*) – like the Great or Intellect (*Mahat* or *Buddhi*) and its consequence the I-ness or Ego (*Ahamikāra*) – are non-permanent and, therefore, transformation is possible –] It is held that just as sense-organs reveal an object, manifest (*vyakta*) objects are revealed by the source of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) and the agent (*kāraka*). But when both, the source of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) and the agent (*kāraka*), considered absolutely permanent, are employed to make a non-manifest (*avyakta*) into a manifest (*vyakta*), what kind of modification could be predicated? O Lord ! There is no possibility of any modification taking place outside your doctrine of manifold points of view.

Note: In absolute permanence, manifestation of any kind is not possible; there must be some change of mode to warrant manifestation.

The main tenets of the Sāṃkhya system are:

1. Dualism of (a) entirely inactive Spirit (*Puruṣa*) or Intelligence (*Cit*) and (b) a material, non-intelligent nature (*Prakṛti*) of triple constitution, from which emerges, and into which is dissolved, the entire universe of things experienced.
2. An evolution of *Prakṛti* in the presence of Spirit by stages of which the first is an instrument of determinate awareness (*Buddhi*, Reason), and the second a simultaneous origination of Egoity (*Ahaṅkāra*, principle of individuality) and of Sense-faculties. Thence come the essences of the Five Elements and through their composition the gross material elements and the general physical universe.
3. An unreal connection of Spirit and *Prakṛti* and its evolutes in consequence of a failure on the part of Spirit to realize his actual detachment and of a false semblance of intelligence in the mechanism of *Prakṛti* through reflection from the light of Spirit.
4. Liberation of Spirit from the unreal connection and bondage when, having seen the work of *Prakṛti* through and through, he realizes his own absolute aloofness.¹

The Reals (*tattvas*) are 25 as follows: the unmanifested (*avyakta*, *Prakṛti* in its unevolved quiescence); and the manifested (*vyakta*) – 24-fold by reason of the distinction of the ‘great principle’ (*Mahat*, *Buddhi*), ego (*Ahaṅkāra*), the 5 pure principles (*śabda*, *sparsa*, *rūpa*, *rasa*, *gandha*), the 11 sense-organs including mind, the 5 gross elements (*ākāśa*, *vāyu*, *teja*, *jala*, *prthvi*), and the Spirit of the form of intelligence.

1. See Thomas, FW. (1968), “*The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine – Śrī Malliṣeṇa Suri’s Syādvāda-Maṇjarī*”, p. 93-94.

In the Sāṃkhya system, it is the function of the intellect (*buddhivṛtti*) that is regarded as *pramāṇa* or the specific cause of true knowledge. The self knows an object through a mental modification that corresponds to the impression produced in the sense-organ by the object in question. The object having impressed its form on the sense organ, the mind presents it to the self through a corresponding modification of itself. Hence the mental function is *pramāṇa* or the source of our knowledge of the object.

I or Ego (*Ahamikāra*), which is the ground of our personal identity, merely means further modification of the subtle *Buddhi* which itself is a modification of *acetana Prakṛti*.

Prakṛti is otherwise called *avyakta* or the unmanifest or *Pradhāna* or the primary basis of existence.

The intelligent *Puruṣa* is inactive by nature and hence is incapable of being the architect of his own destiny. *Acetana* – the unenlightened – *Prakṛti* has all activity and force in itself and is quite blind by nature. The *Puruṣa* is intelligent but inert and *Prakṛti* is all activity but blind. The union of the two – the blind and the cripple – leads to living.¹

Human volition and consequent human conduct are said to be the effects of *acetana Prakṛti*; virtue and vice are alien to the *Puruṣa*. These are associated with the non-spiritual *Prakṛti* and hence these do not affect the soul and yet with a strange inconsistency it is the fate of *Puruṣa* to enjoy the fruits – pleasurable and painful – of the karmas directly and immediately due to the activity of *Prakṛti*. Why it is the fate of *Puruṣa* that he should vicariously suffer the consequences of an alien being in life is entirely unexplained.

As per the Sāṃkhya ontology, *Puruṣa* being ever free can

1. See Prof. A. Chakravarti (2008), “Ācārya Kundakunda’s *Samayasāra*”, Introduction, p. 106.



never be bound; it is the *Prakṛti* that is bound and liberated. The question can be raised, if there is no bondage why talk of liberation; and if there is no real connection between *Puruṣa* and *Prakṛti*, how the false conception of such connection can rise? It is these points such as *Prakṛti* does everything and *Puruṣa* is neutral without doing anything, that are attacked. The Jaina position is that the soul or spirit is the agent of various *bhāva* or psychic states whereby there is the influx of karmas leading to further bondage; when the karmas are destroyed, with their causes rooted out and the existing stock evaporated, the soul attains its natural purity constituted of eternal bliss and omniscience.¹

1. See Upadhye A.N. (1935), “Śrī Kundakundācārya’s *Pravacanasāra* – A Pro-canonical Text of the Jainas”, Introduction, p. XLVIII.

When the effect (*kārya*) has eternal existence (*sat*), the idea of a produced entity is untenable:

यदि सत्सर्वथा कार्यं पुंवन्नोत्पत्तुमर्हति ।
परिणामप्रकलृप्तिश्च नित्यत्वैकान्तबाधिनी ॥३९॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि कार्य को सर्वथा सत् माना जाए तो चैतन्य पुरुष के समान उसकी उत्पत्ति नहीं हो सकती है। और उत्पत्ति न मानकर कार्य में परिणाम की कल्पना करना नित्यत्वैकान्त की बाधक है।

If the effect (*kārya*) be considered as having eternal existence (*sat*), like the intelligent *Puruṣa* of the Sāṃkhya philosophy, it cannot be a produced entity. And to imagine the process of transformation in an entity which cannot be produced goes against the doctrine of ‘eternal existence’.

Phenomena involving merit (*puṇya*) and demerit (*pāpa*) etc. cannot be explained in the doctrine of absolute permanence (*nityatva-ekānta*):

पुण्यपापक्रिया न स्यात् प्रेत्यभावः फलं कुतः ।
बन्धमोक्षौ च तेषां न येषां त्वं नासि नायकः ॥४०॥

सामान्यार्थ - हे भगवन् ! जिनके आप नायक नहीं है, उन नित्यत्वैकान्त-वादियों के मत में पुण्य-पाप की क्रिया नहीं बनती है, और (क्रिया के अभाव में) प्रेत्यभाव (परलोक-गमन), सुख-दुःख-रूप क्रिया का फल, बन्ध तथा मोक्ष भी नहीं बनते हैं।

O Lord ! Those who do not accept the superiority of your leadership and believe in absolute permanence of objects are incapable of explaining the phenomena of acts involving merit (*puṇya*) and demerit (*pāpa*), of birth following death (*pretyabhāva*), of fruits of activities (*phala*), of bondage (*bandha*), and liberation (*mokṣa*).

Fault in the doctrine of ‘absolute momentariness’ (*kṣaṇika-ekānta*):

क्षणिकैकान्तपक्षेऽपि प्रेत्यभावाद्यसंभवः ।
प्रत्यभिज्ञाद्यभावान् कार्यारम्भः कुरुः फलम् ॥४१॥

सामान्यार्थ – (नित्यत्वैकान्त में दोष को जानकर) यदि क्षणिकैकान्त (बौद्धों द्वारा प्रतिपादित अनित्यत्व-रूप एकान्त) का पक्ष लिया जाए तो उसमें भी प्रेत्यभावादिक संभव नहीं हैं। प्रत्यभिज्ञानादि जैसे ज्ञानों का अभाव होने से कार्य का आरम्भ संभव नहीं है और जब कार्य का आरम्भ ही नहीं तब उसका फल कैसे संभव हो सकता है?

(On the other hand –) When viewed from the point of view of ‘absolute momentariness’ (*kṣaṇika-ekānta*) then also it is impossible to explain phenomena like birth following death (*pretyabhāva*). [Since the soul, according to this view, is characterized by momentariness, therefore, memory (*smṛti*) and recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) etc. are not possible.] In the absence of the sources of knowledge, like recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*), the production of an effect (*kārya*) is not possible and consequently how can the fruit (*phala*) of that effect be imagined?

The Buddhists hold the self to be merely a succession of moments of awareness; and not like a single thread running through a collection of pearl drops, one permeating them all. On their view the moment of cognition whereby the carrying out of good or carrying out of evil has been effected, has not, because it perishes without residue, the enjoyment of the fruit thereof; and that which has the enjoyment of the fruit was not



the doer of that deed. Thus on the part of the former moment of cognition there is ‘loss of deed’, because it does not experience the fruit of the deed done by itself, and on the part of the latter moment of cognition there is ‘enjoyment of a deed not done’, because of enjoyment of fruit of deed not done by itself, but by another.¹

In regard to an object experienced by a prior awareness, a memory on the part of later awareness is not possible because they are other than it; like awareness on the part of another series. For a thing seen by one is not remembered by another; otherwise a thing seen by one person would be remembered by all. And, if there is no recollection, whence in the world comes the begetting of recognition? Recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) arises from both recollection and (original) experience; it is the valid cognition that we get through the synthesis of *pratyakṣa* and *smarana* (memory). For the maintainers of momentary destruction, memory does not fit in.

1. See Thomas, F.W. (1968), “*The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine – Śrī Malliṣena Suri’s Syādvāda-Maṇjarī*”, p. 119.

When the effect (*kārya*) is considered absolutely non-existent (*asat*), the idea of a produced entity is untenable:

यद्यसत्सर्वथा कार्यं तन्माजनि खपुष्पवत् ।
मोपादाननियामोऽभून्माऽश्वासः कार्यजन्मनि ॥४२॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि कार्य को सर्वथा असत् माना जाए तो आकाशपुष्प की तरह उसकी उत्पत्ति नहीं हो सकती। यदि असत् का भी उत्पाद माना जाए तो कार्य की उत्पत्ति में उपादान कारण का कोई नियम नहीं रहता और न ही कोई विश्वास बना रह सकता है।

If the effect (*kārya*) be considered absolutely non-existent (*asat*) then it can never be produced just as it is an impossibility to produce the ‘sky-flower’ (*ākāśapuṣpa* or *gaganakusuma*). If production of the non-existent (*asat*) be accepted, the rule of the availability of a substantial cause (*upādāna kartā*) for the accomplishment of an effect (*kārya*) cannot be applied with confidence.

Kundakunda, following the tradition of Jaina metaphysics, speaks of two different causes, *upādāna kāraṇa* and *nimitta kāraṇa* – material cause and instrumental cause. For example, clay is the material out of which the jar is made. In this case the material out of which the thing is made is the *upādāna kāraṇa*. For transforming the clay into the jar you require the operating agent, the potter, the potter’s wheel on which the clay is moulded, and the stick with which he turns the wheel and so on. All these come under the *nimitta kāraṇa* or the instrumental cause. This distinction is considered very important in Jaina metaphysics. The *upādāna kāraṇa* or the



material cause must be identical with its effect. There can be no difference in nature and attributes between the material cause and its effect. From clay we can only obtain a mud-pot. Out of gold you can only obtain a gold ornament.¹

The relation between the material cause and its effect is that wherever the cause is present the effect would be present, and wherever the effect would be present the cause must have been present. Again, negatively, if the cause is absent the effect must also be absent and conversely if the effect is absent the cause must also be absent.

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

बाह्यतरोपाधिसमग्रतेयं कार्येषु ते द्रव्यगतः स्वभावः ।
नैवान्यथा मोक्षविधिश्च पुंसां तेनाभिवन्द्यस्त्वमृषिर्बुधानाम् ॥

(12-5-60)

The accomplishment of a task (*kārya* – the making of a pitcher, for example) depends on the simultaneous availability of the internal (*upādāna* – substantial) and the external (*nimitta* – auxiliary) causes; such is the nature of the substance (*dravya*)*. In no other way can liberation be achieved and, therefore, the learned men worship you, O Adept Sage!

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra”, p. 83-84.

*To give a familiar example, when a potter proceeds with the task (*kārya*) of making a pitcher out of clay, the potter is the external or instrumental cause (*nimitta kartā*) and the clay is the internal or substantial cause (*upādāna*

1. See Prof. A. Chakravarti (2008), “Ācārya Kundakunda's *Samayasāra*”, Introduction, p. 171.

kartā). The task necessarily means the destruction of clay in its original form but the inherent qualities of clay still remain in the pitcher. There is the origination (*utpāda*) of the new form of clay, the disappearance (*vyaya*) of its old form, and still the existence (being or *sat*) of the substance itself continues (*dhrauvya*). In other words, existence is accompanied by origination (*utpāda*), disappearance (*vyaya*), and permanence (*dhrauvya*). As there is no destruction of the inherent nature of clay, it is lasting. Permanence is the existence of the past nature in the present. From a particular point of view, the indestructibility of the essential nature of the substance is determined as its permanence. Qualities reside permanently in the substance but the modes change. Modes like the pitcher are not permanently associated with clay but the qualities reside permanently. So, *utpāda*, *vyaya* and *dhrauvya* cannot be said to be non-existent like ‘a flower in the sky’.



Relationship of cause (*kāraṇa*) and effect (*kārya*) is not possible in the doctrine of ‘absolute momentariness’ (*kṣaṇika-ekānta*):

न हेतुफलभावादिरन्यभावादनन्वयात् ।
सन्तानान्तरवनैकः संतानस्तद्वतः पृथक् ॥४३॥

सामान्यार्थ – क्षणिकैकान्त में सर्वथा अन्वय के अभाव में पूर्वोत्तर-क्षणों के हेतुभाव व फलभाव आदि नहीं बन सकते हैं क्योंकि उन पूर्वोत्तर-क्षणों में सन्तानान्तर के समान सर्वथा पृथक् (अन्यभाव) होता है। सन्तानियों से पृथक् कोई एक सन्तान भी नहीं होता है।

In the doctrine of ‘absolute momentariness’ (*kṣaṇika-ekānta*) a logical connection (agreement in association – *anvaya*) between two entities cannot be established and, therefore, relationship of cause (*kāraṇa*) and effect (*kārya*) – *hetu-phala-bhāva* etc. – is not possible. The cause remains utterly distinct from the effect as there is no commonality between entities belonging to different series of successive events (*santāna*). Moreover, (if each event is really momentary and perishes utterly, as the Buddhists assert) there is no existence of a ‘series’ apart from the individual elements that are believed to constitute the series.

The Buddhists assert that a never-ceasing series of momentary ideas (*santāna*), impressed each by the former, gives man the semblances which we regard in ordinary life as the outer world and the soul.

If each idea is really momentary, and perishes utterly, how can it affect the subsequent idea, contemporaneity of ideas being negated by the Buddhist theory?

Using fiction without associated real meaning leads to deception:

अन्येष्वनन्यशब्दोऽयं संवृतिर्न मृषा कथम् ।
मुख्यार्थः संवृतिर्न स्याद् विना मुख्यान्न संवृतिः ॥४४॥

सामान्यार्थ - (बौद्धों द्वारा यदि कहा जाए -) पृथक्-पृथक् क्षणों में अनन्य शब्द (सन्तान) का जो व्यवहार है वह संवृति (काल्पनिक, औपचारिक) है तो सर्वथा संवृति होने से वह शब्द मिथ्या क्यों नहीं है? यदि शब्द (सन्तान) को मुख्य अर्थ के रूप में माना जाए तो मुख्य अर्थ सर्वथा संवृति-रूप नहीं होता है और मुख्य अर्थ के बिना संवृति नहीं होती है।

(If each successive event is really momentary, and perishes utterly, as the Buddhists assert –) To use the word *santāna* or ‘series’ – implying unity – for successive momentary events which have no unity among themselves can only be fictional (*samvṛti*) and, therefore, is the word not misleading? The real meaning of a word can never be called fictional and there cannot be an occasion for fiction unless the word has a real meaning.

According to the Buddhists concept of *santāna* (lit. offspring or child, meaning ‘series’ of successive events) no permanent parts exist in an entity which are carried forward as unchanged from one momentary mode to the next. *Santāna*, at any particular moment, is the material cause of the entity’s mode the next moment and not of any other object of same or different class.

The Buddhists argument that it is not possible to give verbal expression to the relation between a ‘series’ and its members:

चतुष्कोटिविकल्पस्य सर्वान्तेषूक्त्ययोगतः ।
तत्त्वान्यत्वमवाच्यं चेत्तयोः सन्तानतद्वतोः ॥४५॥

सामान्यार्थ – (बौद्धों की ओर से यदि कहा जाए –) सत्त्व आदि सब धर्मों में चार प्रकार का विकल्प (चतुष्कोटिविकल्प) नहीं हो सकता है, अतः उन सन्तान और सन्तानी का भी तत्त्व-धर्म (एकत्व-अभेद और अन्यत्व-भेद) अवाच्य ठहरता है। (अगली कारिका देखें।)

(The Buddhists argue –) Since it is not possible to give verbal expression to the fourfold causal relations¹ (*catuskotivikalpa*) that can exist between the characteristic and the entity, similarly we can also not describe whether a series of successive events (*santāna*) is one with its members or different from them (or both, or neither); it is indescribable. (See next verse.)

The Buddhists say that there is one thing only, the cognition, but as the result of impressions left by previous cognition there appears the distinction of cognizer, cognized, and cognition, in place of the unity. Each idea is momentary, but it can and does impress its successor; there is no substantial reality like the soul but a never-ceasing series of momentary ideas, each impressed by the former, gives man the semblances which we regard in ordinary life as the outer world and the soul.

1. (a) this characteristic belongs to this entity; (b) this characteristic does not belong to this entity; (c) this characteristic both belongs and does not belong to this entity; (d) this characteristic neither belongs nor does not belong to this entity.

.....

Fault in the Buddhist argument:

अवक्तव्यचतुष्कोटिविकल्पोऽपि न कथ्यताम् ।
असर्वान्तमवस्तु स्यादविशेष्यविशेषणम् ॥४६॥

सामान्यार्थ – तब तो (बौद्धों को) चतुष्कोटिविकल्प (वस्तु में सत् आदि चार प्रकार के विकल्प) को अवक्तव्य भी नहीं कहना चाहिए (सर्वथा अवक्तव्य का पक्ष लेने पर ‘चतुष्कोटिविकल्प अवक्तव्य है’ यह कहना भी नहीं बनता है)। जो असर्वान्त (सर्व-धर्म रहित) है वह अवस्तु (आकाश-पुष्प के समान) है क्योंकि उसमें विशेष्य-विशेषण-भाव नहीं बनता है।

(The reply is –) It cannot be said that the fourfold causal relation (*catuṣkoṭivikalpa*) is indescribable. (Firstly, just by uttering these words it somehow becomes describable, and secondly, cognition by others of the fourfold causal relation has been made possible through description only.) Moreover, an entity devoid of all characteristics will be a nonentity like the ‘sky-flower’ since it will neither have qualifying attributes (*viśeṣaṇa*) nor the substance to be qualified (*viśeṣya*).

Negation (*nिषेध*), in regard to some attribute, can only be of an existing entity (*sat*) and not of a nonentity (*asat*):

द्रव्याद्यन्तरभावेन निषेधः संज्ञिनः सतः ।
असदभेदो न भावस्तु स्थानं विधिनिषेधयोः ॥४७॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो संज्ञी सत् (विद्यमान) होता है उसी का पर-द्रव्य आदि (पर-द्रव्य, पर-क्षेत्र, पर-काल, पर-भाव) की अपेक्षा से निषेध किया जाता है। जो सर्वथा असत् (अविद्यमान) है वह विधि और निषेध का विषय ही नहीं होता है।

Only a named (*samjñī*), existing entity (*sat*) can be subjected to negation (*nिषेध*) with regard to attributes¹ like the root-substance. A nonentity (*asat* – a non existing substance) cannot be subjected to either affirmation (*vidhi*) or negation (*nिषेध*).

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

सतः कथञ्चित्तदसत्त्वशक्तिः खे नास्ति पुष्टं तरुषु प्रसिद्धम् ।
सर्वस्वभावच्युतमप्रमाणं स्ववाग्विरुद्धं तव दृष्टितोऽन्यत् ॥

(5-3-23)

The nature of reality (*sat*) involves two logical predications – one affirmative (*asti*) and the other negative (*nāsti*); like a flower exists in the tree and does not exist in the sky. If reality be accepted without any of these two predications (*asti* and *nāsti*), nothing can exist logically and will lose validity. O Lord Sumatinātha, the assertions of all others

1. The attributes are (a) root-substance (*dravya*); (b) space of its existence (*kṣetra*); (c) time of its existence (*kāla*); and (d) its nature (*bhāva*).

not following your doctrine are self-contradictory.

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra’s Svayambhūstotra”, p. 31-33.

Jaina logicians describe every fact of reality according to four different aspects: its substance (*dravya*), space of its existence (*kṣetra*), time of its existence (*kāla*), and its nature (*bhāva*). Every object admits of a fourfold affirmative predication (*svacatuṣṭaya*) with reference to its own substance (*svadravya*), own space (*svakṣetra*), own time (*svakāla*), and own nature (*svabhāva*). Simultaneously a fourfold negative predication is implied with reference to other substance (*paradravya*), other space (*parakṣetra*), other time (*parakāla*), and other nature (*parabhāva*). The substance of an object not only implies its *svadravya* but differentiates it from *paradravya*. It becomes logically necessary to locate a negation for every affirmation and vice-versa. We must not only perceive a thing but also perceive it as distinct from other things. Without this distinction there cannot be true and clear perception of an object. When the soul, on the availability of suitable means, admits of the fourfold affirmation with respect to *svadravya*, *svakṣetra*, *svakāla*, and *svabhāva*, it also admits of the fourfold negation with respect to *paradravya*, *parakṣetra*, *parakāla*, and *parabhāva*.

Excerpted from:

Jain, Vijay K. (2014), “*Ācārya Puṣyapāda’s Iṣṭopadeśa – The Golden Discourse*”, p. 6.

Yes, a nonentity (*asat*) is indescribable, but only an entity (*sat*) becomes a nonentity (*asat*), in some respect, depending on the process of reasoning:

अवस्त्वनभिलाच्यं स्यात् सर्वान्तः परिवर्जितम् ।
वस्त्वेवावस्तुतां याति प्रक्रियाया विपर्ययात् ॥४८॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो सर्व-धर्मों से रहित है वह अवस्तु है (किसी भी प्रमाण का विषय नहीं होने के कारण), और जो अवस्तु है वह ही (सर्वथा) अनभिलाच्य (अवाच्य) होती है। वस्तु प्रक्रिया के विपर्यय से (विपरीत हो जाने पर - पर-द्रव्य आदि की अपेक्षा से) अवस्तुता को प्राप्त हो जाती है।

(As posited by the Buddhists –) Something that is devoid of all characteristics is a nonentity (being not discernible through any method of knowledge – *pramāṇa*) and being a nonentity that something is indescribable. (But we posit –) Only a real entity is called a nonentity (somehow, in some respect) when the process of reasoning (of attributing characteristics to it) is reversed.

The empiricist Buddhist refuses to call a ‘series’ a real entity in the sense in which he calls the members of this series real entities but that he at the same time refuses to dismiss a ‘series’ as an illusory appearance.

Shah, Nagin J. (1999), “Samantabhadra’s *Āptamīmāṃsā* – Critique of an Authority”, p. 51.

If all characteristics of an entity are indescribable then do not make these a subject of articulation:

सर्वान्ताश्चेदवक्तव्यास्तेषां किं वचनं पुनः ।
संवृतिश्चेन्मृषैवैषा परमार्थविपर्ययात् ॥४९॥

सामान्यार्थ – (क्षणिकैकान्त-वादी बौद्धों के अनुसार) यदि यह कहा जाए कि सर्व धर्म अवक्तव्य हैं तो उनका कथन (धर्म-देशना आदि के लिए) क्यों किया जाता है? यदि उनका कथन संवृति-रूप (केवल व्यवहार के लिए) है तो परमार्थ से विपरीत होने के कारण वह मिथ्या ही है।

If all characteristics of an entity are indescribable (as proclaimed by the Buddhists) then why make these a subject of articulation (in discourses, to corroborate and contradict viewpoints)? If it be accepted that this kind of articulation is fictional (*samvṛti*) – mere usage – then it is opposed to reality.

The use of the term ‘indescribable’ by our rivals amounts to ‘non-existence’ of reality:

अशक्यत्वादवाच्यं किमभावात्किमबोधतः ।
आद्यन्तोक्तिद्वयं न स्यात् किं व्याजेनोच्यतां स्फुटम् ॥५०॥

सामान्यार्थ - (यदि क्षणिकैकान्त-वादी बौद्धों से पूछा जाए -) तत्त्व अवाच्य क्यों है? क्या अशक्य (कथन करने की असमर्थता) होने से अवाच्य है, या अभाव (अस्तित्व-विहीन) होने से अवाच्य है, या आप में ज्ञान न होने से अवाच्य है? पहला और अन्त के विकल्प तो बनते नहीं हैं (आप को स्वीकार नहीं हो सकते हैं)। यदि अभाव होने से वस्तु-तत्त्व अवाच्य है तो बहाने बनाने से क्या लाभ? स्पष्ट कहिए कि वस्तु-तत्त्व का सर्वथा अभाव है।

To the question as to why reality is pronounced as ‘indescribable’ the possible answers are (a) due to lack of strength, (b) due to its non-existence, and (c) due to lack of knowledge. The first and the third options cannot be accepted by the proponents of ‘indescribability’ (as this would mean inadequacy on their part). Then why pretend (and not concede that as per your assertion reality is ‘indescribable’ because it does not exist; it amounts to nihilism – *sūnyavāda*)? Speak clearly.

**Incongruence in the doctrine of ‘absolute momentariness’
(*kṣaṇika-ekānta*):**

**हिनस्त्यनभिसंधात् न हिनस्त्यभिसंधिमत् ।
बध्यते तदद्वयापेतं चित्तं बद्धं न मुच्यते ॥५१॥**

सामान्यार्थ – (यदि क्षणिकैकान्त-वादी बौद्धों के क्षण-क्षण में प्रत्येक पदार्थ के निरन्वय विनाश का सिद्धान्त माना जाए –) हिंसा करने का जिस चित्त का अभिप्राय नहीं है वह हिंसा करता है, जिस चित्त का हिंसा करने का अभिप्राय है वह हिंसा नहीं करता है। जिस चित्त ने हिंसा करने का कोई अभिप्राय नहीं किया और न हिंसा ही की वह चित्त बन्धन को प्राप्त होता है। और जिस चित्त का बन्धन हुआ उसकी मुक्ति नहीं होती है, फिर मुक्ति किसकी होती है?

(The Buddhists’ assertion that the never-ceasing series of momentary ideas, each impressed by the former, gives man the semblances which we regard in ordinary life as the outer world and the soul, amounts to –) The mind that had not intended to injure, injures; the mind that had intended to injure, does not injure; and the mind that had neither intended to injure nor injured, suffers bondage. Moreover (since the existence of the last mentioned mind is also momentary), the mind that had suffered bondage does not get rid of bondage. (To whom, then, belongs liberation? The term liberation is a synonym for ‘severance of bonds’ and liberation can take place only of the person who was bound, while on the contention of momentary extinction, one moment a person is bound, and the liberation belongs to another moment; there, therefore, results a negation of liberation.)

Fault in asserting that destruction takes place on its own, without any cause:

**अहेतुकत्वान्नाशस्य हिंसाहेतुर्न हिंसकः ।
चित्तसन्ततिनाशश्च मोक्षो नाष्टाङ्गंहेतुकः ॥५२॥**

सामान्यार्थ – (क्षणिकैकान्त-वादी बौद्धों के अनुसार विनाश बिना कारण के स्वयं होता है –) विनाश के अहेतुक होने से हिंसा करने वाला हिंसक नहीं ठहरता है। इसी प्रकार चित्त-सन्तति के विनाश-रूप जो मोक्ष माना गया है वह भी अष्टाङ्गहेतुक नहीं हो सकता है। (बौद्ध-मत में मोक्ष को चित्त-सन्तति का नाश-रूप माना गया है। मोक्ष के आठ अंग भी वर्णित हैं – सम्यगदृष्टि, सम्यक् संकल्प, सम्यक् वाच्, सम्यक् कर्मन्, सम्यक् आजीवन, सम्यक् व्यायाम, सम्यक् स्मृति तथा सम्यक् समाधि।)

(In view of your assertion that destruction takes place on its own, without any cause –) When there is no cause for destruction then the person alleged to have injured someone cannot be the cause of injury. In the same light, the eightfold path (*aṣṭāṅgahetuka*)¹ to liberation (*mokṣa*), in the form of destruction of the series of mental states, cannot be the cause of liberation (*mokṣa*).

1. Buddha's Noble Eightfold Path consists of a set of eight interconnected factors or conditions, that when developed together, lead to the cessation of suffering (*dukkha*): Right View (*samyag dṛṣṭi*), Right Intention (*samyag saṅkalpa*), Right Speech (*samyag vāc*), Right Action (*samyag karman*), Right Livelihood (*samyag ājīvana*), Right Effort (*samyag vyāyāma*), Right Mindfulness (*samyag smṛti*), and Right Concentration (*samyag samādhi*).

The Buddhists say that all, except consciousness, is unreal. Consciousness alone is the established truth. All the three worlds are the result of discrimination or thought-relations. No external object exists in reality. All that is, is consciousness. Liberation (*mokṣa*) is origination of a cognition purified from the inundation of the forms of objects which have passed away upon the annihilation of all suffusions (*vāsanā*)¹. And that does not fit since simply from the absence of the cause, the attainment of liberation (*mokṣa*) is unaccountable.²

1. ‘*vāsanā*’, which in common language signifies imparting of a scent, is much discussed in Buddhist writings; it denotes a factor in a thought due to prior experience or activity, a bias.

2. See Thomas, F.W. (1968), “*The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine – Śrī Malliṣeṇa Suri’s Syādvāda-Maiṇjari*”, p. 120.



For entities that are internally connected, the cause of destruction and origination is one and the same:

**विस्तुपकार्यारम्भाय यदि हेतुसमागमः ।
आश्रयिभ्यामनन्योऽसावविशेषादयुक्तवत् ॥५३॥**

सामान्यार्थ - (बौद्ध-मत के अनुसार जिसको विनाश का कारण कहा जाता है वह विनाश का कारण नहीं है अपितु उससे केवल विसदृश-कार्य की उत्पत्ति होती है -) यदि विसदृश पदार्थ की उत्पत्ति के लिए हेतु का समागम इष्ट किया जाता है तो वह नाश और उत्पाद दोनों का कारण होने से उनका आश्रयभूत है और इसलिए अपने आश्रयी नाश और उत्पाद दोनों कार्यों से अभिन्न होगा।

If a cause is required to bring into existence a dissimilar effect (that is, an effect that is different from the preceding moment) then that cause should be responsible for both – bringing into existence of a new effect and destruction of the effect that existed at the preceding moment. Therefore, for entities that are internally connected, the cause of both effects, destruction and origination, is one and the same.

The stroke of a hammer which is the cause of destruction of a jar is also the cause of origination of potsherd; the cause of two effects is the same. Wherever there is concomitance between effects, the cause must be the same; like mango-ness and tree-ness are concomitant and coexist.

For an entity devoid of self-existence, there cannot be origination, destruction and continuance:

स्कन्धसंततयश्चैव संवृतित्वादसंस्कृताः ।
स्थित्युत्पत्तिव्यास्तेषां न स्युः खरविषाणवत् ॥५४॥

सामान्यार्थ – (यदि क्षणिकैकान्त-वादी बौद्धों के मत में विसदृश-कार्य की उत्पत्ति को स्कन्ध-सन्ततियों की उत्पत्ति माना जाए –) स्कन्धों की संततियाँ भी आपके मत में संवृति-रूप होने से अपरमार्थभूत (अकार्य-रूप) हैं, तब उनके लिए हेतु का समागम कैसा? अतः जो पाँच स्कन्ध (रूप-स्कन्ध, वेदना-स्कन्ध, संज्ञा-स्कन्ध, संस्कार-स्कन्ध, विज्ञान-स्कन्ध) बताए गए हैं वे परमार्थ-सत् नहीं हैं, उनमें गधे के सींग (खरविषाण) के समान स्थिति, उत्पत्ति और व्यय नहीं बन सकते हैं।

The series (*santāna*) and lumps or aggregates (*skandha*) are considered fictional (*saṁvṛti*) – mere usage – and devoid of self-existence. There can certainly be no origination, destruction and continuance of a fictional entity like the ‘horns of a hare’ (*kharaviṣāṇa*).

In Buddhist phenomenology the aggregates (*skandha*) are the five functions or aspects that constitute the sentient being:

- a) form or matter (*rūpa*),
- b) sensation or feeling (*vedanā*),
- c) perception or cognition (*saṁjñā*),
- d) mental formations or volitions (*saṁskāra*), and
- e) consciousness or discernment (*vijñāna*).

The five aggregates are considered to be the substrata for



clinging and thus ‘contribute to the causal origination of future suffering’. Clinging to the five aggregates must be removed in order to achieve release from *samsāra*. Nothing among them is really “I” or “mine”.

In the technical language of Buddhism, the human knowledge is confined to the *saṁvṛti-satya*, i.e., to the phenomenal reality. It is unable to grasp the *paramārthika-satya*, i.e., the noumenal reality. The empirical world is the phenomenal reality while the ultimate truth is the noumenal reality. The phenomenal reality is *svabhāva-śūnya*, i.e., devoid of self-existence.

Fault in accepting both, absolute ‘being’ (*nityatva*) and absolute ‘non-being’ (*anityatva*), without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥५५॥

सामान्यार्थ – स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वालों के यहाँ विरोध आने के कारण उभयैकात्म्य (नित्यत्व और अनित्यत्व दोनों एकान्त पक्षों को एक-रूप मानना) नहीं बन सकता है। यदि (दोनों एकान्त पक्षों की मान्यता में विरोध आने के भय से) अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) का एकान्त माना जाए तो वह भी नहीं बनता है, अवाच्य शब्द का प्रयोग करने से स्ववचन विरोध उपस्थित होता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. absolute ‘being’ (*nityatva*) and absolute ‘non-being’ (*anityatva*) – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

From different points of view both permanence (*nityatva*) and momentariness (*anityatva*) are universally experienced:

**नित्यं तत्प्रत्यभिज्ञानान्नाकस्मात्तदविच्छिदा ।
क्षणिकं कालभेदात्ते बुद्ध्यसंचरदोषतः ॥५६॥**

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! आपके अनेकान्त मत में प्रत्यभिज्ञान का विषय होने के कारण तत्त्व कथञ्चित् नित्य है। प्रत्यभिज्ञान का सद्भाव बिना किसी कारण के नहीं होता है क्योंकि अविच्छेदरूप से वह अनुभव में आता है। काल के भेद से परिणाम-भेद होने से तत्त्व कथञ्चित् क्षणिक भी है। सर्वथा नित्य और सर्वथा क्षणिक तत्त्व में बुद्धि का संचार नहीं हो सकता है।

Being subject to recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*)¹, the real has permanence from a particular point of view. Recognition of the real is not accidental since it is universally experienced without any hindrance. O Lord ! In your view the real also has momentariness since it exhibits change of state at different times. If the real be considered either absolutely permanent or

1. Recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*), in general, means knowing the thing as that which was known before. It consists in knowing not only that a thing is such and such but that it is the same thing that was seen before. Recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) is the conscious reference of the past and a present cognition of the same object. I see a jar, recognize it as something that was perceived before, and say ‘this is the same jar that I saw’.

Recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) is the valid cognition that we get through the synthesis of the present cognition and remembrance (*smṛti*). Recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) is not regarded as depending solely on a previous mental impression and, therefore, is exempt from the fatal defect of remembrance (*smṛti*).

absolutely momentary, its cognition, remaining static always, will be meaningless.

Ācārya Umāsvāmi asserts in *Tattvārthasūtra*¹:

तद्वावाव्ययं नित्यं ॥५-३१॥

Permanence is indestructibility of the essential nature (quality) of the substance.

The assertion based on remembrance (*smṛti*), “This is only that,” is recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*). (This is the same thing I saw yesterday.) That does not occur accidentally. That which is the cause of such a statement is its intrinsic nature (*tadbhāva*). *Tadbhāva* is its existence, condition or mode. A thing is seen having the same nature with which it was seen formerly. So it is recognized in the form, “This is the same as that”. If it be considered that the old thing has completely disappeared and that an entirely new thing has come into existence then there can be no remembrance. And worldly relations based on it would be disturbed. Therefore, the indestructibility of the essential nature of a substance is determined as permanence. But it should be taken from one point of view. If it be permanent from all points of view, then there can be no change at all. And, in that case, transmigration as well as the way to salvation would become meaningless.

1. See Jain, S.A. (1960), “*Reality : English Translation of Shri Pūjyapāda’s Sarvārthasiddhi*”, p. 156-157.



Existence is characterized by origination (*utpāda*), destruction (*vyaya*) and permanence (*dhrauvya*):

न सामान्यात्मनोदेति न व्येति व्यक्तमन्वयात् ।
व्येत्युदेति विशेषात्ते सहैकत्रोदयादि सत् ॥५७॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! आपके शासन में वस्तु सामान्य की अपेक्षा से न उत्पन्न होती है और न नष्ट होती है। यह बात स्पष्ट है क्योंकि सब पर्यायों में उसका अन्वय पाया जाता है (वस्तु का सामान्य-स्वरूप उसकी सब अवस्थाओं में स्थिर रहता है)। तथा विशेष की अपेक्षा से वस्तु नष्ट और उत्पन्न होती है। युगपत् (एक साथ) एक वस्तु में तीनों (उत्पाद, व्यय, धौव्य) का होना ही सत् है।

O Lord ! In your doctrine, so far as the general characteristic (*sāmānya svabhāva*) of a substance is concerned it neither originates nor gets destroyed since existence (being or *sat*) is its differentia. However, so far as the particular characteristics (*viśeṣa svabhāva*) are concerned, the substance originates and gets destroyed. Thus, the existence (of a substance) is characterized by origination (*utpāda*), destruction (*vyaya*) and permanence (*dhrauvya*).

A substance is permanent from the point of view of general properties. From the point of view of its specific modes it is not permanent. Hence there is no contradiction. These two, the general and the particular, somehow, are different as well as identical. Thus these form the cause of worldly intercourse.

If origination, destruction and permanence are not viewed as mutually depended, the ‘being’ (*sat*) will get reduced to a non-entity like the ‘sky-flower’:

कार्योत्पादः क्षयो हेतोर्नियमाल्लक्षणात् पृथक् ।
न तौ जात्याद्यवस्थानादनपेक्षाः खपुष्पवत् ॥५८॥

सामान्यार्थ – एक हेतु का नियम होने से (उपादान कारण का) जो क्षय है वही (उत्तराकार-रूप) कार्य का उत्पाद है। उत्पाद और विनाश लक्षण की अपेक्षा से कथञ्चित् पृथक्-पृथक् हैं। जाति आदि के अवस्थान के कारण उत्पाद और विनाश में कथञ्चित् भेद नहीं भी है। परस्पर निरपेक्ष उत्पाद, व्यय और ध्रौव्य आकाश-पुष्प के समान अवस्तु हैं।

The destruction of the cause (a jar, for example) is the cause of the origination of the effect (the potsherd); both, destruction of the cause and origination of the effect, invariably go together. In some respect (the mode), the two – origination and destruction – are mutually different. However, due to the presence of the universal characters of ‘being’ (class – *jāti*, enumeration – *samkhya*, etc.) the two – origination and destruction – can also be said to be not different from each other. If origination, destruction and permanence are not viewed as mutually depended, the ‘being’ (*sat*) will get reduced to a nonentity like the ‘sky-flower’.

Here we come to the main metaphysical tenet of Jainism to the effect that every real is a complex of origination (*utpāda*), destruction (*vyaya*), and permanence (*dhrauvya*) besides of substance (*dravya*), mode (*paryāya*) and quality (*guṇa*).



From the point of view of modes, the three characteristics (origination, destruction and permanence) are mutually different from one another and are also different from the substance. From the point of view of substance, these three (origination, destruction and permanence) are not perceived separately from the substance. Hence these are not different.

Origination, destruction and permanence, mutually irrespective, become non-existent like the ‘sky-flower’. Mere origination does not exist because that is without stability and departure; mere destruction does not exist because that is without stability and origination; mere permanence does not exist because that is without destruction and origination – all three, mutually irrespective, are like the ‘hair of a tortoise’¹.

1. See Thomas, FW. (1968), “*The Flower-Spray of the Quodammodo Doctrine – Śrī Malliṣeṇa Suri’s Syādvāda-Maṇjarī*”, p. 130.

Three characters of existence – origination, destruction and permanence – explained through an example:

घटमौलिसुवर्णार्थी नाशोत्पादस्थितिष्वयम् ।
शोकप्रमोदमाध्यस्थ्यं जनो याति सहेतुकम् ॥५९॥

सामान्यार्थ - (सुवर्ण-घट को सुवर्ण-मुकुट में परिवर्तित करने की स्थिति में-) सुवर्ण के घट का, सुवर्ण के मुकुट का और केवल सुवर्ण का इच्छुक मनुष्य क्रमशः सुवर्ण-घट का नाश होने पर शोक को, सुवर्ण-मुकुट के उत्पन्न होने पर हर्ष को, और दोनों ही अवस्थाओं में सुवर्ण की स्थिति होने से शोक और हर्ष से रहित माध्यस्थ्य-भाव को प्राप्त होता है। और यह सब सहेतुक होता है। (बिना हेतु के उन घटार्थी, मुकुटार्थी तथा सुवर्णार्थी के शोकादि की स्थिति नहीं बनती है।)

(When a diadem is produced out of a gold jar –) The one desirous of the gold jar gets to grief on its destruction; the one desirous of the gold diadem gets to happiness on its origination; and the one desirous of gold remains indifferent, as gold remains integral to both – the jar as well as the diadem. This also establishes the fact that different characters of existence (origination, destruction and permanence) are the causes of different responses.

Another example of the threefold character of existence:

पयोव्रतो न दध्यति न पयोत्ति दधिव्रतः ।
अगोरसव्रतो नोभे तस्मात्तत्त्वं त्रयात्मकम् ॥६०॥

सामान्यार्थ – जिसका दूध ही लेने का व्रत है वह दही नहीं खाता है, जिसका दही ही लेने का व्रत है वह दूध नहीं पीता है, और जिसका गोरस नहीं लेने का व्रत है वह दोनों (दूध तथा दही) नहीं लेता है। इस प्रकार से वस्तु-तत्त्व त्रयात्मक (उत्पाद, व्यय तथा ध्रौव्य रूप) है।

The one who has vowed to take only milk, does not take curd; the one who has vowed to take only curd, does not take milk, and the one who has vowed not to take any cow-produce¹ (*gorasa*) does not take either. Thus existence ('being' or *sat*) has threefold character – origination (of the mode that is curd), destruction (of the mode that is milk), and permanence (of the substance that is cow-produce, present in curd as well as milk).

1. The genus cow-produce (*gorasa*) is consumed in many forms like milk, curd, cheese, and buttermilk.

Section 4

चतुर्थं परिच्छेदं

The view that the effect (*kārya*) and the cause (*kāraṇa*) etc. are absolutely different:

कार्यकारणनानात्वं गुणगुण्यन्यतापि च ।
सामान्यतद्वदन्यत्वं चैकान्तेन यदीष्वते ॥६१॥

सामान्यार्थ – (नैयायिक-वैशेषिक मत में –) यदि कार्य-कारण में, गुण-गुणी में और सामान्य-सामान्यवान् में सर्वथा (एकान्त रूप से) भेद माना जाए तो ऐसा मानना ठीक नहीं है –

(As per the Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika ontology –) If one maintains that the effect (*kārya*) and the cause (*kāraṇa*), the quality (*guṇa*) and the possessor of that quality (*guṇī*), and the generality (*sāmānya*) and its possessor (*sāmānyavān*), are absolutely different, then difficulties arise –

In the Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika system, seven categories of reality are substance (*dravya*), quality (*guṇa*), action (*karma*), generality (*sāmānya*), uniqueness (*viśeṣa*), inherence (*samavāya*) and non-existence (*abhāva*). Substance (*dravya*) is that in which a quality or an action can exist but which in itself is different from both quality and action. Quality (*guṇa*) differs from substance and action (*karma*) in the sense that it is an unmoving property. The action (*karma*), like quality, has no separate existence, it belongs to the substance. But while quality is a permanent feature of a substance, action is a



transient one. Generality (*sāmānya*) relates to abstract characteristic that is singular and eternal and yet pervades many. Like leadership is a single characteristic, but it resides in many individuals. Leadership is also eternal because it was already in existence before the first leader emerged and will continue to exist even if there were no more leaders. Uniqueness (*viśeṣa*) is that characteristic by virtue of which a thing is distinguished from all other things. Like space, time and soul, it is eternal. Everything in the world, existent or non-existent, is accompanied by uniqueness. Generality and uniqueness are opposite concepts. Inherence (*samavāya*) is a permanent relation between two entities, one of whom inheres in the other. One of the entities depends for its existence on the other. Objects in an inherent relationship cannot be reversed as those that are related by nearness. Non-existence (*abhāva*) is that which is not found in any of the six positive categories, and yet according to the Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika view non-existence exists, just as space and direction. To illustrate, to the question ‘how does one know that there is no chair in the room?’, the answer is ‘by looking at the room’. Thus non-existence also exists.

The universalities and particularities are held to be eternal and have a distinct own-nature, but these are not credited with existence (*sattā*), which is confined to substances, qualities and actions.

The gist of the Jaina argument is that universality and particularity are involved in the nature of everything and not imposed from outside by virtue of a relation of ‘inherence’.

Fault in accepting that there is inherence (*samavāya*) of a single effect in many causes:

एकस्यानेकवृत्तिर्णं भागाभावाद्बहूनि वा ।
भागित्वाद्वाऽस्य नैकत्वं दोषो वृत्तेरनाहर्ते ॥६२॥

सामान्यार्थ – (यदि वैशेषिक मत के अनुसार कार्य-कारण, गुण-गुणी और सामान्य-सामान्यवान् में सर्वथा भेद माना जाए तो-) एक की अनेकों में वृत्ति नहीं हो सकती है, क्योंकि उसके भाग (अंश) नहीं होते हैं। और यदि एक के अनेक भाग हैं, तो वह एकत्व स्थिर नहीं रहता है। इस प्रकार एक की अनेक में सर्वात्मक अथवा सर्वदेश वृत्ति मानने से अनाहर्त मत में अनेक दोष आते हैं।

A single effect (in the aggregate – *avayavī*) cannot inhere in many causes (the constituent parts – *avayava*) since, as has been assumed, it is possessed of no parts. Or if it be assumed that the effect is possessed of parts then it no longer remains a single entity. Thus, there are difficulties in accepting the non-Jaina position regarding the way the effect inheres in its cause.

The Vaiśeṣika hold¹ that ‘attributes’, like the intelligence (*caitanya*) and the colour (*rūpa*), and ‘bearers of attributes’, like the self (*ātmā*) and the pot (*ghaṭa*), are completely different, yet being connected by ‘inherence’ (*samavāya*) these attain the designations ‘attributes’ and ‘bearers of attributes’. Inherence weaves together; it is also styled ‘occurrence’ (*vṛtti*). Through that occurrence, the inherence connection, the

1. See जगदीशचन्द्र जैन (डॉ.) (1992), श्रीमल्लघेणसूर्प्रणीता स्याद्वादमञ्जरी, पृष्ठ 43.

designation ‘attributes’ and ‘bearer of attributes’ is approved.

However, there can be no relation of ‘attributes’ and ‘bearer of attributes’ if the two are utterly different. If it be said that the relation between the two is through ‘inherence’ then we must be able to cognize the thing called ‘inherence’ and that is not possible. The connection between the ‘attributes’ and the ‘bearer of the attributes’ is to be adopted only as defined by ‘non-separate existence’ and not something other, such as inherence etc.

Fault in accepting absolute separateness between the aggregate (*avayavi*) and the constituent parts (*avayava*):

देशकालविशेषेऽपि स्याद् वृत्तिर्युतसिद्धवत् ।
समानदेशता न स्यात् मूर्तकारणकार्ययोः ॥६३॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि अवयव-अवयवी, कार्य-कारण आदि एक दूसरे से सर्वथा पृथक् हैं, तो युतसिद्ध पदार्थों की तरह (घट-वृक्ष की तरह) भिन्न देश और भिन्न काल में उनकी वृत्ति (स्थिति) माननी पड़ेगी। इस कारण से मूर्तिक कारण और कार्य में जो समानदेशता (एक-काल-देशता) देखी जाती है वह नहीं बन सकेगी।

If cause and effect are considered absolutely separate from one another, there should be separateness between these with respect to space and time, just as is seen between two external material substances (e.g., the pot and the tree – residing in separate substrata – *yutasiddha*). Then it will not be possible to explain the occurrence (*vṛtti*) of cause and effect in a material entity in same space (and time).

Fault in accepting inherence as independent of the constituent parts (*avayava*) and the aggregate (*avayavī*):

आश्रयाऽश्रयिभावान्न स्वातन्त्र्यं समवायिनाम् ।
इत्युक्तः स सम्बन्धो न युक्तः समवायिभिः ॥६४॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि यह कहा जाए कि समवायियों में आश्रय-आश्रयी-भाव (अवयव आश्रय है और अवयवी आश्रयी है) होने के कारण स्वतंत्रता नहीं है जिससे देश-काल की अपेक्षा से भेद होने पर भी वृत्ति बनती है, तो ऐसा कहना ठीक नहीं है। क्योंकि जो स्वयं असम्बद्ध है (समवाय अनाश्रित होने से असम्बद्ध ही रहता है) वह एक अवयवी का दूसरे अवयवी के साथ सम्बन्ध कैसे करा सकता है?

It might be said that there exists a relationship of substratum and superstratum between two entities (viz. the constituent parts and the aggregate – *avayava* and *avayavī*) through inherence (*samavāya*), and due to inherence the two cannot remain independent of each other even at different space and time. We respond that if inherence (*samavāya*) itself is independent of the two entities, how can it possibly create a relationship between them?

Relationship between generality (*sāmānya*) and inherence (*saṃavāya*):

सामान्यं समवायश्चाऽप्येकैकत्र समाप्तिः ।
अन्तरेणाऽऽश्रयं न स्यान्नाशोत्पादिषु को विधिः ॥६५॥

सामान्यार्थ – सामान्य और समवाय अपने-अपने आश्रयों में पूर्ण रूप से रहते हैं। और आश्रय के बिना उनका सद्भाव नहीं हो सकता है। तब नष्ट और उत्पन्न होने वाले अनित्य कार्यों में उनके सद्भाव की विधि-व्यवस्था कैसे बन सकती है?

(As per the Vaiśeṣikas –) Generality or universality (*sāmānya*) and inherence (*saṃavāya*) both exist in their entirety (and inseparably) in their substratum (that is, the entity). Also, these two cannot exist independent of their substratum. If so, how can these persist in entities which are subject to destruction and origination?

If no relation whatsoever is accepted between generality (*sāmānya*) and inherence (*samavāya*):

सर्वथाऽनभिसम्बन्धः सामान्यसमवाययोः ।
ताभ्यामर्थो न सम्बद्धस्तानि त्रीणि खपुष्पवत् ॥६६॥

सामान्यार्थ – (वैशेषिक मत के अनुसार –) जब सामान्य और समवाय का परस्पर में किसी प्रकार का (संयोगादि-रूप का) सम्बन्ध नहीं है तब उन दोनों के साथ द्रव्य, गुण तथा कर्म-रूप जो अर्थ है उसका भी सम्बन्ध नहीं बनता है। अतः सामान्य, समवाय और अर्थ ये तीनों ही ‘आकाशपुष्प’ के समान अवस्तु ठहरते हैं।

(As per the Vaiśeṣikas –) The generality (*sāmānya*) and the inherence (*samavāya*) are considered absolutely independent of each other. Also, these two have no relation whatsoever with their substratum, the entity (*artha*) – the object of knowledge. If so, all three – the generality (*sāmānya*), the inherence (*samavāya*), and the entity (*artha*) – become nonentities like the ‘sky-flower’.

The universalities and particularities are held by the Vaiśeṣikas to be eternal and having their own distinct nature, but they are not credited with existence (*sattā*), which is confined to the entity (*artha*) – substance (*dravya*), quality (*guṇa*) and action (*karma*).

Fault in accepting atoms as absolutely non-distinct:

अनन्यतैकान्तेऽणुनां संघातेऽपि विभागवत् ।
असंहतत्वं स्याद्भूतचतुष्कं भ्रांतिरेव सा ॥६७॥

सामान्यार्थ - (बौद्ध-मत के अनुसार -) यदि अनन्यतैकान्त में परमाणुओं की अनन्यता का एकान्त माना जाए तो स्कन्ध-रूप में उनके मिलने पर भी विभाग के समान परस्पर असम्बद्धता ही रहेगी। और ऐसा होने पर बौद्धों के द्वारा मान्य जो भूतचतुष्क (परमाणुओं का पृथिवी, जल, अग्नि और वायु ऐसे चार स्कन्धों के रूप में कार्य) है वह वास्तविक न होकर भ्रान्त ही होगा।

If it be maintained that the atoms (*aṇu*) are absolutely non-distinct (oneness – *ananyatva*) then these should remain as such (non-distinct) even after their union to form molecules (*skandha*), creating thereby a substance. Under such a regime the four basic substances (*bhūtacatuska* of the Buddhists) – earth (*prthvī*), water (*jala*), fire (*agni*), and air (*vāyu*) – which are but the effects of the union of atoms, will turn out to be illusory.



If the effect is illusory, the cause must also be illusory; the atoms (*anu*) then become illusory:

कार्यभ्रान्तेरणुभ्रान्तिः कार्यलिङ्गं हि कारणम् ।
उभयाभावतस्तत्स्थं गुणजातीतरच्च न ॥६८॥

सामान्यार्थ – भूतचतुष्क-रूप कार्य के भ्रान्त होने पर तत्कारण अणु भी भ्रान्त ही ठहरेंगे क्योंकि कार्य के द्वारा कारण का ज्ञान किया जाता है (अर्थात् कारण कार्यलिङ्गक होता है)। कार्य और कारण दोनों के अभाव से उनमें रहने वाले गुण, जाति, क्रिया-आदि का भी अभाव हो जाएगा।

As the cause (*kāraṇa*) is established by the effect (*kārya*), therefore, when the effect (*bhūtacatuska* of the Buddhists) is illusory, the cause [the atoms (*anu*) responsible for the formation of molecules (*skandha*)] must also be illusory. And with non-existent character of both, the cause and the effect, the attributes of the effect like quality (*guna*) and genus (*jāti*) will also become illusory (non-existent).

Note: The relation between the material cause and its effect is that wherever the cause is present the effect would be present, and wherever the effect would be present the cause must have been present. Again, negatively, if the cause is absent the effect must also be absent and conversely if the effect is absent the cause must also be absent.

Fault in considering the effect (*kārya*) and the cause (*kāraṇa*) as absolutely one:

एकत्वेऽन्यतराभावः शेषाभावोऽविनाभुवः ।
द्वित्वसंख्याविरोधश्च संवृतिश्चेन्मृषैव सा ॥६९॥

सामान्यार्थ – (सांख्यमतानुसार –) यदि कार्य और कारण को सर्वथा एक माना जाए तो उनमें से किसी एक का अभाव हो जाएगा। और एक के अभाव में दूसरे का भी अभाव ठहरेगा क्योंकि उनका परस्पर में अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध है। यदि द्वित्व-संख्या को संवृति-रूप – कल्पित अथवा औपचारिक – माना जाए तो संवृति के मिथ्या होने से द्वित्वसंख्या भी मिथ्या ही ठहरती है।

(As per the Sāṃkhya view –) If the effect (*kārya*) and the cause (*kāraṇa*) are considered absolutely one, then, as the two are declared to be inseparably connected (*avinābhāvī*), one of these is bound to be non-existent. (And, as a corollary, the other too becomes non-existent.) If it be said that the effect and the cause are actually one but are referred to as two by mere usage then also, being a product of imagination, both these remain misconceptions.

Fault in accepting both, absolute separateness (*anyatva*) and absolute oneness (*ananyatva*) of cause (*kāraṇa*) and effect (*kārya*), without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥७०॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ कार्य और कारण की अन्यता और अनन्यता दोनों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. absolute separateness (*anyatva*) and absolute oneness (*ananyatva*) of cause (*kāraṇa*) and effect (*kārya*) – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

The doctrine of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*) declares that the substance and its modes show oneness as well as separateness in some respects only:

द्रव्यपर्याययोरैक्यं तयोरव्यतिरेकतः ।
 परिणामविशेषाच्च शक्तिमच्छक्तिभावतः ॥७१॥
 संज्ञासंख्याविशेषाच्च स्वलक्षणविशेषतः ।
 प्रयोजनादिभेदाच्च तन्नानात्वं न सर्वथा ॥७२॥

सामान्यार्थ – द्रव्य और पर्याय में कथञ्चित् ऐक्य (अभेद) है, क्योंकि उन दोनों में अव्यतिरेक पाया जाता है। द्रव्य और पर्याय कथञ्चित् एक दूसरे से नाना-रूप भी हैं, क्योंकि द्रव्य और पर्याय में परिणाम-परिणामी का भेद है, शक्तिमान् और शक्तिभाव का भेद है, संज्ञा (नाम) का भेद है, संख्या का भेद है, स्वलक्षण का भेद है, और प्रयोजन आदि का भेद है। (आदि शब्द से काल एवं प्रतिभास का भेद ग्रहण किया गया है।)

The substance (*dravya*) and its mode (*paryāya*), somehow, exhibit oneness (with each other) as both these have logical continuance (*avyatireka*). The two also, somehow, exhibit separateness (from each other) as there is difference of effect (*parināma* and *parināmī*), of capacity (*śaktimāna* and *śaktibhāva*), of designation (*samjñā*), of number (*saṃkhyā*), of self-attribute (*svalakṣaṇa*), of utility (*prayojana*), and so on¹. The substance and its modes, thus, are neither absolutely one nor absolutely different; as established by the doctrine of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*), these two, the substance and its modes, show oneness as well as separateness in some respects only.

1. Time (*kāla*) and appearance (*pratibhāsa*) are also included.

Ācārya Umāsvāmi's Tattvārthasūtra:

गुणपर्यवद् द्रव्यम् ॥५-३८॥

That which has qualities and modes is a substance.

तद्वावः परिणामः ॥५-४२॥

The condition (change) of a substance is a mode.

That in which qualities and modes exist is a substance. What are qualities and what are modes? Those characteristics which exhibit association (*anvaya*) with the substance are qualities. Those characteristics which exhibit distinction or exclusion (*vyatireka*) – logical discontinuity, “when the pot is not, the clay is,” – are modes. A substance possesses both. That which makes distinction between one substance and another is called a quality, and the modification of a substance is called a mode. The substance (*dravya*) is inseparable (residing in same substratum – *ayutasiddha*) from its qualities, and permanent (*nitya*).

That which distinguishes one substance from all others is its distinctive quality. Only the presence of this quality makes it a substance. If such distinctive characteristics were not present, it would lead to intermixture or confusion of substances. For instance, souls are distinguished from matter by the presence of qualities such as knowledge. Matter is distinguished from souls by the presence of form (colour) etc. Without such distinguishing characteristics, there can be no distinction between souls and matter. Therefore, from the general point of view, knowledge etc. are qualities always associated with the soul, and form etc. are always associated with the matter. Their modifications, which are separable from particular points of view, are modes. For instance, in living beings, these are knowledge of pitcher, knowledge of cloth, anger, pride, etc., and in matter these are intense or mild odour,

colour, etc. The collection or aggregate of qualities and modes, which somehow is considered different from these, is called a substance. If the aggregate were completely (from all points of view) the same, it would negative both substance and qualities.

From the point of view of designation (*samjñā*) etc., qualities are different from the substance. Yet, from another point of view, qualities are not different from the substance as they partake of the nature of substance and are not found without substance. Whatever condition or form a substance, such as the medium of motion, takes that condition or form is called its modification (*pariṇāma*). It is of two kinds, without a beginning and with a beginning.

Section 5

पञ्चम परिच्छेद

The entity (*dharma*) and its attribute (*dharma*) are neither absolutely dependent (*āpekṣika*) nor absolutely independent (*anāpekṣika*):

यद्यापेक्षिकसिद्धः स्यान् द्वयं व्यवतिष्ठते ।
अनापेक्षिकसिद्धौ च न सामान्यविशेषता ॥७३॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि पदार्थों (धर्म व धर्मी आदि) की सिद्धि आपेक्षिक (सर्वथा एक-दूसरे की अपेक्षा रखने वाली) होती है, तो आपेक्ष्य और आपेक्षिक दोनों में से किसी की सिद्धि नहीं हो सकती है। और सिद्धि को सर्वथा अनापेक्षिक (एक-दूसरे की अपेक्षा न रखने वाली) मानने पर उनमें सामान्य-विशेष भाव नहीं बन सकता है।

The existence of the entity (*dharma*) and its attribute (*dharma*) cannot be established if these are considered absolutely dependent (*āpekṣika*) on each other as neither can then hold its identity. (In case two objects are absolutely dependent on each other, both are bound to lose their individual identity.) If these, the entity and its attribute, be considered absolutely independent (*anāpekṣika*) of each other, then the general (*sāmanya*) and the particular (*viśeṣa*) attributes cannot be established. [Only an entity which has general (*sāmanya* – *dravya*) and particular (*viśeṣa* – *paryāya*) attributes can be the subject of knowledge. *Dravya* without its modification and modification without its *dravya* cannot be the subject of valid



knowledge; only their combination can be the subject of knowledge.]

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

यथैकशः कारकमर्थसिद्धये समीक्ष्य शेषं स्वसहायकारकम् ।
तथैव सामान्यविशेषमातृका नयास्तवेष्टा गुणमुख्यकल्पतः ॥

(13-2-62)

Just as the two mutually supportive causes, the substantial cause (*upādāna kartā*) and the instrumental cause (*nimitta kartā*), result in the accomplishment of the desired objective, in the same way, your doctrine that postulates two kinds of attributes in a substance, general (*sāmānya*) and specific (*viśeṣa*), and ascertains its particular characteristic (*naya*) depending on what is kept as the primary consideration for the moment while keeping the other attributes in the background, not negating their existence in any way, accomplishes the desired objective.

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra”, p. 87.

Ācārya Māṇikyanandi's Parīkṣāmukha:

सामान्यविशेषात्मा तदर्थो विषयः ॥४-१॥

Only an object which has both, the general (*sāmānya – dravya*) and the specific (*viśeṣa – paryāya*) attributes can be the subject of valid knowledge.

Fault in accepting both absolute dependence (*āpekṣika*) and absolute independence (*anāpekṣika*) of the entity and its attribute, without any mutual relation:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥७४॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ आपेक्षिक सिद्धि और अनापेक्षिक सिद्धि दोनों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two – viz. absolute dependence (*āpekṣika*) and absolute independence (*anāpekṣika*) of the entity and its attribute – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

There is invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) between an entity (*dharī*) and its attribute (*dharma*) but still each has its own-nature:

धर्मधर्म्यविनाभावः सिद्ध्यत्यन्योऽन्यवीक्षया ।
न स्वरूपं स्वतो ह्येतत् कारकज्ञापकाङ्गवत् ॥७५॥

सामान्यार्थ – धर्म और धर्मी का अविनाभाव सम्बन्ध ही परस्पर की अपेक्षा से सिद्ध होता है, उनका स्वरूप नहीं। स्वरूप तो कारक और ज्ञापक के अंगों की तरह स्वतः सिद्ध है। (कारक के दो अंग कर्ता और कर्म तथा ज्ञापक के दो अंग प्रमाण और प्रमेय ये अपने-अपने स्वरूप के विषय में दूसरे अंग की अपेक्षा नहीं रखते हैं। व्यवहार के लिए पारस्परिक अपेक्षा आवश्यक है, स्वरूप के लिए नहीं।)

The fact that there is invariable togetherness (*avinābhāva*) between an entity (*dharī*) and its attribute (*dharma*) is established on the basis of their relative existence. This fact, however, has no implication on their respective own-nature. Their respective own-nature is self-proven like the constituent parts of the agent of production (*kāraka*) [the doer (*kartā*), the activity (*karma*) etc.], and the agent of knowledge (*jñāpaka*) [the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*), and the object of knowledge (*prameya*)].

Note: The doer (*kartā*) does not rely on the activity (*karma*) for its own nature and the activity (*karma*) does not rely on the doer (*kartā*) for its own nature. Similarly, the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) does not rely on the object of knowledge (*prameya*) for its own nature and the object of knowledge (*prameya*) does not rely on the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) for its own nature. But empirically these are considered related to each other.

The existence of the entity (*dharma*) and its attribute (*dharma*), thus, can be described in seven ways: 1) somehow dependent (*āpekṣika*), 2) somehow independent (*anāpekṣika*), 3) somehow both (*ubhaya*) – dependent and independent, 4) somehow indescribable (*avaktavya*), 5) somehow dependent and indescribable (*āpekṣika-avaktavya*), 6) somehow independent and indescribable (*anāpekṣika-avaktavya*), and 7) somehow both dependent and independent and indescribable (*ubhaya-avaktavya*).



Section 6

षष्ठि परिच्छेद

Fault in the two views that Reality can only be established through the use of the middle term (*hetu*), or through the authority of the scripture (*āgama*):

सिद्धं चेद्भेतुतः सर्वं न प्रत्यक्षादितो गतिः ।

सिद्धं चेदागमात् सर्वं विरुद्धार्थमतान्यपि ॥७६॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि हेतु से ही (एकान्ततः) सब तत्त्वों की सिद्धि होती है, तो प्रत्यक्ष आदि से पदार्थों का ज्ञान नहीं बन सकेगा। (ऐसा मानने पर हेतुमूलक अनुमान-ज्ञान भी नहीं बन सकेगा क्योंकि अनुमान के लिए धर्मी, साधन और उदाहरण का प्रत्यक्ष ज्ञान होना आवश्यक है।) और यदि आगम से सब तत्त्वों की सिद्धि होती है, तो परस्पर-विरुद्ध अर्थ के प्रतिपादक मतों की भी सिद्धि हो जाएगी।

If it be maintained that Reality can only be established through the use of the middle term (*hetu*) then it will not be possible to establish anything with the help of the proven sources of knowledge – direct (*pratyakṣa*) sources of knowledge etc. [For, under such a regime, the use of the middle term (*hetu*), which necessarily requires, among other things, prior knowledge of the entity (*dharmī*), the reason (*sādhana* or *liṅga*) and the general rule or illustration (*udāharana*), will not be possible.] If it be maintained that Reality can only be established through the authority of the scripture (*āgama*) then even contradictory doctrines (promulgated by different scriptures) will stand



established. (The knowledge thus obtained, without any scrutiny, will be unreliable and not necessarily true.)

In inference, the proposition (*pratijñā*) is the statement about the aspect to be proved of the major term (*sādhyā*). The middle term (*hetu*) is the statement of reason (*sādhana*). The statement of a general rule supported by an example is called the *udāharana*.

Fault in accepting both, the use of the middle term (*hetu*) and the scriptural authority (*āgama*), to establish Reality, without mutual relation:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥७७॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ हेतु-सिद्धि और आगम-सिद्धि दोनों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. the use of the middle term (*hetu*) and the scriptural authority (*āgama*), to establish Reality – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

Reality can be established by both – the authentic middle term (*hetu*) and the true authority (*āpta*):

वक्तर्यनाप्ते यद्धेतोः साध्यं तद्देतुसाधितम् ।
आप्ते वक्तरि तद्वाक्यात् साध्यमागमसाधितम् ॥७८॥

सामान्यार्थ – वक्ता के अनाप्त होने पर जो हेतु से सिद्ध किया जाता है वह हेतु-साधित (युक्तिसिद्ध) कहा जाता है और वक्ता के आप्त होने पर उसके वचनों से जो सिद्ध किया जाता है वह आगम-साधित (शास्त्रसिद्ध) कहा जाता है। (आप्त यथार्थ वस्तु-तत्त्व का प्रतिपादक एवं अविसंवादक है।)

When the promulgator of Reality is ‘not a true authority’ (*anāpta*), whatever is established through the use of the authentic middle term (*hetu*) is called *hetu*-established; when the promulgator of Reality is ‘a true authority’ (*āpta*), whatever is established through his incontrovertible statement is called *āpta*-established.

Section 7

सप्तम परिच्छेद

Fault in the *vijñānādvaita*'s assertion that cognition arrived at through the subjective act of mind is the only source of valid knowledge:

अन्तरङ्गार्थतैकान्ते बुद्धिवाक्यं मृषाऽखिलम् ।
प्रमाणाभासमेवातस्तत् प्रमाणादृते कथम् ॥७९॥

सामान्यार्थ - (विज्ञानाद्वैत मतावलम्बियों के अनुसार -) केवल अन्तरंग अर्थ का ही सद्भाव है, ऐसा एकान्त मानने पर सब बुद्धि-रूप अनुमान और वाक्य-रूप आगम मिथ्या हो जायेंगे और मिथ्या होने से वे प्रमाणाभास ठहरते हैं। किन्तु प्रमाण का अस्तित्व स्वीकार किये बिना प्रमाणाभास का व्यवहार भी कैसे हो सकता है?

If it be maintained (as the proponents of *vijñānādvaita* do) that there is existence only of internal 'objects of knowledge' (*artha*), i.e., of cognition arrived at through the subjective act of mind, then all inferences (*anumāna*) drawn by the intellect (*buddhi*), and verbal testimony of the scripture (*āgama*) would become sources of invalid knowledge (*pramāṇābhāsa*). But how can there be invalid knowledge (*pramāṇābhāsa*) without there being existence of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*)?

In the *vijñānādvaita* scheme, inference, through the use of the *sādhya* and the *sādhana*, cannot establish that cognition alone is real:

साध्यसाधनविज्ञप्तेर्यदि विज्ञप्तिमात्रता ।
न साध्यं न च हेतुश्च प्रतिज्ञाहेतुदोषतः ॥८०॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि साध्य और साधन (हेतु) की विज्ञप्ति (ज्ञान) को विज्ञान-मात्र ही माना जाए तो ऐसा कहने से प्रतिज्ञादोष (स्ववचन-विरोध) और हेतुदोष (असिद्धादि दोष) उपस्थित होते हैं – और इस कारण न कोई साध्य बन सकता है और न हेतु।

(In the scheme of *vijñānādvaita* –) If through the use of the *sādhya* (statement of that which is to be proved, the major term) and the *sādhana* (statement of the reason, the middle term, *hetu*) one tries to prove that cognition alone is real, the process will not be a legitimate one; the statement of the *sādhya*, without considering any distinction whatsoever between the *sādhya* and *sādhana*, will suffer from what is known as the fallacy of the thesis (*pratijñādoṣa*) and the statement of the *hetu*, without accepting an inseparable connection with the major term, *sādhya*, from the fallacy of the reason (*hetudoṣa*).

Fault in the *bahiraṅgārthaikānta* that maintains the absolutist view that all cognitions have real substrata in the external world alone:

बहिरङ्गार्थैकान्ते प्रमाणाभासनिह्वात् ।
सर्वेषां कार्यसिद्धिः स्याद्विरुद्धार्थाभिधायिनाम् ॥८१॥

सामान्यार्थ – केवल बहिरंग अर्थ का ही सद्भाव है (अन्तरंग-ज्ञान को न मानकर केवल बहिरंगार्थता को ही मानना), ऐसा एकान्त मानने पर प्रमाणाभास (संशयादि-रूप मिथ्याज्ञान) का निह्व (लोप) हो जाने से विरुद्ध अर्थ का प्रतिपादन करने वाले सब लोगों के कार्य की सिद्धि ठहरेगी।

If the absolutist view (of the *bahiraṅgārthaikānta*) that all cognitions have real substrata in the external world alone (totally objective, with no subjective input) be maintained then each cognition becomes *prima facie* valid, with a total absence of a cause for fallacy in the source of valid knowledge (i.e. non-existence of *pramāṇābhāsa*). And, as a result, all propositions, even those holding contradictory positions, will remain validated.

Fault in accepting both, the all-subjective cognition of the internal reality and the all-objective cognition of the external reality, without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥८२॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ अन्तरंग अर्थ एकान्त और बहिरंग अर्थ एकान्त दोनों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. the all-subjective cognition of the internal reality and the all-objective cognition of the external reality – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

Both, internal- and external-cognition, can be sources of valid knowledge:

भावप्रमेयाऽपेक्षायां प्रमाणाभासनिहृवः ।
बहिः प्रमेयापेक्षायां प्रमाणं तन्निभं च ते ॥८३॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! आपके मत में भाव-प्रमेय (ज्ञान के स्वसंवेदन) की अपेक्षा से कोई भी ज्ञान सर्वथा प्रमाणाभास नहीं है। और बाह्य-प्रमेय (इन्द्रिय-ज्ञान के द्वारा अर्थ को मानना) की अपेक्षा से ज्ञान प्रमाण और प्रमाणाभास दोनों होता है।

O Lord ! You have asserted that when reality is ascertained through internal cognition that illumines the subjective knowledge-object¹ (*prameya*) there is no scope for invalid knowledge (*pramāṇābhāsa*), and when it is ascertained through external cognition that illumines the objective knowledge-object (*prameya*) there is the possibility of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) as well as invalid knowledge (*pramāṇābhāsa*).

1. The conception of *pramā* or valid apprehension implies three necessary factors, namely the subject (*pramātā*), the object (*prameya*) and the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*).



**The word 'soul' must have a corresponding external object
(*bāhyārtha*):**

जीवशब्दः सबाह्यार्थः संज्ञात्वाद्वेतुशब्दवत् ।
मायादिभ्रान्तिसंज्ञाश्च मायाद्यैः स्वैः प्रमोक्तिवत् ॥८४॥

सामान्यार्थ – ‘जीव’ शब्द संज्ञा होने से बाह्य अर्थ सहित है; जो शब्द संज्ञा या नामरूप होता है वह बाह्य अर्थ के बिना नहीं होता है जैसे ‘हेतु’ शब्द। (धूम शब्द जब ‘हेतु’ की तरह प्रयुक्त होता है तब वह ‘धुआँ’ बाह्य पदार्थ के अस्तित्व के बिना नहीं होता है।) जिस प्रकार ‘प्रमा’ शब्द का बाह्य अर्थ पाया जाता है, उसी प्रकार ‘माया’ आदि भ्रान्ति की संज्ञाएँ भी अपने भ्रान्ति रूप अर्थ से सहित होती हैं।

The word '*jīva*' (soul), being a designation (*samjñā*), must have a corresponding external object (*bāhyārtha*) that it signifies; a word, being a designation, is always associated with a corresponding external object, just as the word '*hetu*' – the middle term. (The word '*hetu*' may have 'smoke' as the corresponding external object.) As the word '*pramā*' (valid apprehension) has a corresponding object that signifies valid apprehension, similarly words like '*māyā*' (deceit), signifying an illusory cognition, have corresponding objects that signify illusory cognition.

These three, a piece of cognition (*buddhi*), a word (*sabda*), and an object (*artha*), signify three corresponding comprehensions:

बुद्धिशब्दार्थसंज्ञास्तास्तिस्त्रो बुद्ध्यादिवाचिकाः ।
तुल्या बुद्ध्यादिबोधाश्च त्रयस्तत्प्रतिबिम्बकाः ॥८५॥

सामान्यार्थ – बुद्धि-संज्ञा, शब्द-संज्ञा और अर्थ-संज्ञा ये तीन संज्ञाएँ क्रमशः बुद्धि, शब्द और अर्थ की समान रूप से वाचक हैं। और उन संज्ञाओं के प्रतिबिम्ब-स्वरूप बुद्धि आदि का बोध भी समान रूप से होता है।

The three kinds of designations (*saṃjñā*) – a piece of cognition (*buddhi*), a word (*sabda*), and an object (*artha*) – concurrently signify three corresponding comprehensions – a piece of cognition (*buddhi*), a word (*sabda*), and an object (*artha*), respectively. And the three kinds of comprehensions reflect equally the corresponding designations. (For example, the word '*jīva*' – when the designation is *jīva-buddhi*, it reflects the cognition of '*jīva*'; when the designation is *jīva-sabda*, it reflects the word '*jīva*'; and when the designation is *jīva-artha*, it reflects the object that is '*jīva*').

The speaker (*vaktā*) having the piece of cognition (*bodha*), the hearer (*śrotā*) hearing the sentence (*vākya*), and the subject (*pramātā*) having the knowledge (*pramā*), are distinct:

वक्तृश्रोतृप्रमातृणां बोधवाक्यप्रमाः पृथक् ।
भ्रान्तावेव प्रमाभ्रान्तौ बाह्याऽर्थौ तादृशेतरौ ॥८६॥

सामान्यार्थ - वक्ता का जो (अभिधेय-विषयक) बोध (वाक्य की प्रवृत्ति में कारण) होता है, श्रोता (अभिधेय-परिज्ञान के लिए) जिस वाक्य को सुनता है, और प्रमाता को जो प्रमा (अभिधेय-विषय में योग्य-अयोग्य अथवा सत्य-असत्य का निर्णय) होता है - ये तीनों पृथक्-पृथक् व्यवस्थित हैं। (इस प्रकार विज्ञानाद्वैतता बाधित ठहरती है।) प्रमाण के भ्रान्त होने पर अन्तर्ज्ञेय और बहिर्ज्ञेय रूप बाह्यार्थों का विवेचन भी भ्रान्त ही ठहरेगा।

The speaker (*vaktā*) with a particular piece of cognition (*bodha*), the hearer (*śrotā*) receiving the auditory perception in the form of the sentence (*vākya*), and the subject (*pramātā*) in whom valid knowledge (*pramā*) inheres as an attribute, are distinctly established. In case the method of knowledge (*pramāṇa*) is fallacious, the corresponding external objects (*bāhyārtha*) – in the form of internal and external cognition – too will be fallacious.

The validity of the knowledge depends on whether there is agreement or disagreement with the corresponding external object (*bahyārtha*):

बुद्धिशब्दप्रमाणत्वं बाह्यार्थं सति नासति ।
सत्यानृतव्यवस्थैवं युज्यते रथाप्त्यनाप्तिषु ॥८७॥

सामान्यार्थ – बुद्धि और शब्द में प्रमाणता बाह्य अर्थ के होने पर होती है, बाह्य अर्थ के अभाव में नहीं। बाह्य अर्थ की प्राप्ति होने पर सत्य की व्यवस्था और बाह्य अर्थ की प्राप्ति न होने पर असत्य की व्यवस्था की जाती है।

The piece of cognition (*buddhi*) and the word (*śabda*) can be sources of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) only when the external objects (*bahyārtha*) corresponding to these exist; not when there is absence of the corresponding external objects. Truth is established on the existence of the corresponding external objects (of the piece of cognition and the word), and untruth when the external objects are absent.

Two kinds of sources of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) can be thought of: one, used for self through the piece of cognition (*buddhi*), and two, used for others through the word (*śabda*). These two can be considered authentic only when there is existence of the corresponding external objects (*bahyārtha*).

The existence of the corresponding external objects (*bahyārtha*) establishes the authenticity of the speaker (*vaktā*), the hearer (*śrotā*), and the subject (*pramātā*) and also of the piece of cognition (*bodha*), the uttered sentence (*vākya*), and the valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*). The corresponding external object (*bahyārtha*) of the word ‘*jīva*’ (soul) is thus established.



The validity of the knowledge depends on whether there is agreement or disagreement with the corresponding external object (*bāhyārtha*); when there is agreement, the knowledge is valid; in case of disagreement, the knowledge is invalid.

Section 8

अष्टम परिच्छेद

Fault in accepting that the accomplishment of objects is due only to fate:

दैवादेवार्थसिद्धिश्चेदैवं पौरुषतः कथम् ।
दैवतश्चेदनिर्मोक्षः पौरुषं निष्फलं भवेत् ॥८८॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि दैव से ही सब अर्थ (प्रयोजन-रूप कार्य) की सिद्धि होती है तो पौरुष से दैव की सिद्धि कैसे कही जा सकेगी? और दैव से ही दैव की सिद्धि मानने पर कभी भी मोक्ष नहीं होगा। मोक्ष के अभाव में मोक्ष प्राप्ति के लिए पुरुषार्थ करना निष्फल ही होगा।

If the accomplishment of objects (*artha*) is due only to fate (*daiva*), then how could human-effort (*pauruṣa*) be responsible for the creation of fate? If it be assumed that fate is responsible for the creation of fate, then there is no possibility of attainment of liberation (*mokṣa*), and all human-effort to attain liberation (*mokṣa*) will be futile.

Fault in accepting that the accomplishment of objects is due only to human-effort:

पौरुषादेव सिद्धिश्चेत् पौरुषं दैवतः कथम् ।
पौरुषाच्चेदमोघं स्यात् सर्वप्राणिषु पौरुषम् ॥८९॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि पौरुष से ही सब अर्थ (प्रयोजन-रूप कार्य) की सिद्धि का एकान्त माना जाए तो पौरुष-रूप कार्य की सिद्धि कैसे होती है? यदि उसकी दैव से सिद्धि होती है तो ऐसा मानने पर उक्त एकान्त का विरोध होता है। और यदि पौरुष से ही पौरुष की सिद्धि मानी जाए तो सब प्राणियों का पौरुष अमोघ (निष्फल न होना) ठहरेगा (जो प्रत्यक्ष के विरुद्ध है)।

If the accomplishment of objects (*artha*) is due only to human-effort (*paurusa*) then how could fate (*daiva*) be responsible for the creation of human-effort? If it be assumed that only human-effort is responsible for the creation of human-effort, then all human-effort for the accomplishment of objects should always be successful.

Fault in accepting both, the accomplishment of objects is due only to fate and that it is due only to human-effort, without mutual relation:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥१०॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ दैव और पौरुष दोनों एकान्तों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. the accomplishment of objects is due only to fate (*daiva*) and the accomplishment of objects is due only to human-effort (*pauruṣa*) – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

Both fate and human-effort are jointly responsible for desirable and undesirable effects:

**अबुद्धिपूर्वपेक्षायामिष्टानिष्टं स्वदैवतः ।
बुद्धिपूर्वव्यपेक्षायामिष्टानिष्टं स्वपौरुषात् ॥११॥**

सामान्यार्थ – जो इष्ट (अनुकूल) और अनिष्ट (प्रतिकूल) अर्थ की प्राप्ति किसी को अबुद्धिपूर्वक (बुद्धि-व्यापार की अपेक्षा के बिना) होती है उसे स्व-दैव-कृत समझना चाहिये। जो इष्ट और अनिष्ट अर्थ की प्राप्ति बुद्धिपूर्वक (बुद्धि-व्यापार की अपेक्षा रखकर) होती है उसे स्व-पौरुष-कृत समझना चाहिये।

The desirable and undesirable effects (*kārya*) that one begets without premeditation should be understood due primarily to one's fate (*daiva*). (In incidences of such effects human-effort (*pauruṣa*) occupies the secondary role and fate (*daiva*) the primary role.) The desirable and undesirable effects (*kārya*) that one begets in consequence of premeditation should be understood due primarily to one's human-effort (*pauruṣa*). (In incidences of such effects fate (*daiva*) occupies the secondary role and human-effort (*pauruṣa*) the primary role.)

Fate (*daiva*) – It is invisible (*adr̥ṣṭa*). The word implies one's inherent capability (*yogyatā*) and the fruition of karmas from previous life (*pūrva-karma*).

Human-effort (*pauruṣa*) – It is visible (*dr̥ṣṭa*). The word implies one's efforts in this life.

Both, fate (*daiva*) and human-effort (*pauruṣa*), are responsible for the accomplishment of the object (*artha*).

Section 9

नवम परिच्छेद

Fault in accepting that causing pain and pleasure to others must necessarily result into demerit and merit:

पापं ध्रुवं परे दुःखात् पुण्यं च सुखतो यदि ।
अचेतनाकषायौ च बध्येयातां निमित्ततः ॥९२॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि पर को दुःख देने से निश्चित रूप से पाप का बन्ध होना और पर को सुख देने से निश्चित रूप से पुण्य का बन्ध होना माना जाए तो पर के दुःख और सुख में निमित्त होने के कारण अचेतन पदार्थ (कण्टकादिक और दुग्धादिक) और कषाय रहित जीव (वीतराग) को भी पाप और पुण्य का बन्ध होते रहना चाहिये।

If it be maintained that causing pain to others must necessarily result into bondage of demerit (*pāpa*) and that causing pleasure to others must necessarily result into bondage of merit (*puṇya*) then, being the instrumental cause of pain and pleasure to others, inanimate objects (like thorn and poison, milk and sweet-food) and persons free from passions¹ (like passionless saints of high order) must also suffer bondage (of karmas involving merit and demerit).

1. Major passions (*kaṣāya*) are four – anger (*krodha*), pride (*māna*), deceitfulness (*māyā*), and greed (*lobha*).



Fault in accepting that causing pain and pleasure to oneself must necessarily result into merit and demerit:

पुण्यं ध्रुवं स्वतो दुःखात् पापं च सुखतो यदि ।
वीतरागो मुनिर्विद्वांस्ताभ्यां युज्ज्यान्निमित्ततः ॥१३॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि अपने को दुःख देने से पुण्य का बन्ध निश्चित रूप से होता है और अपने को सुख देने से पाप का बन्ध निश्चित रूप से होता है तो वीतराग (कषाय-रहित) और विद्वान् मुनिजनों को भी (पुण्य और पाप-रूप) कर्म-बन्ध होना चाहिये क्योंकि वे भी अपने सुख और दुःख की उत्पत्ति के निमित्त-कारण होते हैं।

If it be maintained that causing pain to oneself must necessarily result into bondage of merit (*punya*) and that causing pleasure to oneself must necessarily result into bondage of demerit (*pāpa*) then, being the instrumental cause of pain and pleasure to oneself, those free from all attachment (*vitarāga*), and learned ascetics must also suffer bondage (of karmas involving merit and demerit).

Ācārya Umāsvāmi's Tattvārthasūtra:

शुभः पुण्यस्याशुभः पापस्य ॥६-३॥

Virtuous activity is the cause of merit (*punya*) and wicked activity is the cause of demerit (*pāpa*).

Ācārya Puṣyatapa's Sarvārthasiddhi

What is good and what is evil? Killing, stealing, copulation, etc. are wicked activities of the body. Falsehood, harsh and uncivil language are wicked speech-activities. Thoughts of violence, envy, calumny, etc. are wicked thought-activities. The

opposites of these are good. How can activity be good or wicked? That activity which is performed with good intentions is good. And that which is performed with evil intentions is wicked. But the distinction is not based on the activities being the causes of auspicious and inauspicious karmas¹. In that case, there would be no good activities at all, as good activities also are admitted to be the cause of bondage of knowledge-obscuring karmas etc. (by the Jainas)². That, which purifies the soul or by which the soul is purified, is merit (*puṇya*), namely that which produces happy feeling etc. That which protects or keeps the soul away from good is demerit (*pāpa*), namely that which produces unhappy feeling etc.

Jain, S.A. (1960), “*Reality : English Translation of Shri Pūjyapāda’s Sarvārthaśiddhi*”, p. 168-169.

Ācārya Kundakunda’s Pañcāstikāya-Sāra

रागो जस्स पस्त्थो अणुकंपासंसिदो य परिणामो ।
चित्ते णत्थि कलुस्सं पुण्णं जीवस्स आसवदि ॥ (१३५)

Whenever Jīva has desires high and noble, thoughts based on love and sympathy and in whose mind there are no evil impulses towards the same, the Karmic matter that causes merit flows in as conditioned by the above mentioned springs of righteousness.

1. From the Jaina standpoint, intentions are all-important and not activities in themselves. And the consequences are largely determined by the intentions underlying any activity.
2. From the real point of view, it is no doubt true that all activities are undesirable as every kind of activity is the cause of influx and bondage. But from the empirical point of view there is difference. Merit leads to pleasure and demerit to pain.



तिसिदं बुभुक्खिदं वा दुहिदं दट्ठूण जो दु दुहिदमणो ।
पडिवज्जदि तं किवया तस्सेसा होदि अणुकंपा ॥ (१३७)

If anyone moved at the sight of the thirsty, the hungry and the miserable, offers relief to them, out of pity, then such behavior of that person is love or charity.

कोधो व जदा माणो माया लोभो व चित्तमासेज्ज ।
जीवस्स कुणदि खोहं कलुसो त्ति य तं बुधा वेंति ॥ (१३८)

Whenever anger, pride, deceit and covetousness, appear in the mind of a Jīva, they create disturbing emotion, interfering with calmness of thought. This emotional agitation of thought is called impure thought by the wise.

चरिया पमादबहुला कालुस्सं लोलदा य विसयेसु ।
परपरितावपवादो पावस्स य आसवं कुणदि ॥ (१३९)

Inordinate taste for worldly things, impure emotions, hankering for and indulging in sensual pleasures, causing anguish to fellow beings, and slandering them openly or covertly; these constitute the spring of evil.

सण्णाओ य तिलेस्सा इंदियवसदा य अत्तरुद्दाणि * ।
णाणं च दुष्पउत्तं मोहो पावप्पदा होंति ॥ (१४०)

The different animal instincts, the different soul-soiling emotions, the tempting senses, suffering and wrath, undesirable thoughts and corruption of the faculties of perception and will; these constitute the spring of evil.

Chakravarti Nayanar, A.,
“Ācārya Kundakunda’s Pañcāstikāya-Sāra”, p. 112-115.

* पाठान्तर : अद्वरुद्दाणि

Fault in accepting both, causing pain and pleasure to others and to oneself must necessarily result into bondage of karmas, without mutual dependence:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥१४॥

सामान्यार्थ - जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ पर-दुःख-सुख और स्व-दुःख-सुख जनित पाप और पुण्य सम्बन्धी दोनों एकान्तों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. causing pain and pleasure to others and causing pain and pleasure to oneself must necessarily result into bondage of karmas – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

• • • • •

Auspicious or inauspicious kinds of dispositions cause the influx of meritorious or demeritorious karmas:

**विशुद्धिसंक्लेशाङ्गं चेत् स्वपरस्थं सुखासुखम् ।
पुण्यपापास्त्रवौ युक्तौ न चेदव्यर्थस्तवार्हतः ॥१५॥**

सामान्यार्थ – यदि स्व-पर में होने वाला सुख-दुःख विशुद्धि का अंग है तो पुण्य का आस्त्रव होता है और यदि संक्लेश का अंग है तो पाप का आस्त्रव होता है। हे भगवन् ! आपके मत में यदि स्व-परस्थ सुख और दुःख विशुद्धि और संक्लेश के कारण नहीं हैं तो पुण्य और पाप का आस्त्रव व्यर्थ है, अर्थात् उनका कोई फल नहीं होता है।

When pleasure and pain in oneself and in others are due to the limbs (*aṅga*) of the auspicious kind of disposition (*viśuddhi*)¹, these are causes of the influx of meritorious karmas (*pūṇya*). When pleasure and pain in oneself and in others are due to the limbs of the inauspicious kind of disposition (*samikleśa*)², these are causes of the influx of demeritorious karmas (*pāpa*). O Lord ! In your view, if pleasure and pain in oneself and in others are not due to the auspicious or inauspicious kinds of dispositions then there cannot be influx of meritorious or demeritorious karmas; these do not yield any fruit.

1. auspicious kind of disposition (*viśuddhi*) – due to virtuous (*dharma*) and pure (*śukla*) kinds of concentration. There are three limbs (*aṅga*) of the auspicious kind of disposition – its cause (*kāraṇa*), its effect (*kārya*), and its own-nature (*svabhāva*).
2. inauspicious kind of disposition (*samikleśa*) – due to sorrowful (*arta*) and cruel (*raudra*) kinds of concentration. This also has three limbs – its cause (*kāraṇa*), its effect (*kārya*), and its own-nature (*svabhāva*).

Section 10

दशम परिच्छेद

Fault in views that ignorance is the cause of bondage and that liberation is possible with slight-knowledge:

अज्ञानाच्चेदधुको बन्धो ज्ञेयाऽनन्त्यान् केवली ।
ज्ञानस्तोकाद्विमोक्षश्चेदज्ञानाद्बहुतोऽन्यथा ॥१६॥

सामान्यार्थ – यदि अज्ञान से बन्ध नियम से होता है तो ज्ञेयों के अनन्त होने से कोई भी केवली नहीं हो सकता है। और यदि अल्पज्ञान से मोक्ष की प्राप्ति मानी जाए तो अज्ञान के बहुत होने के कारण बन्ध का प्रसंग सदा बना रहेगा और इसलिए मोक्ष का होना नहीं बन सकेगा।

If ignorance (*ajñāna*) be considered an assured cause of bondage (*bandha*) then since there are infinite knowables (*jñeya*), no one can become an Omniscient (*kevalin*) [i.e., the one who has attained omniscience (*kevalajñāna*)]. If it be maintained that liberation (*mokṣa*) results from even slight-knowledge (*alpjñāna*) then, because of the persistent presence of acute ignorance, the cause of bondage will persist (and, as such, attainment of liberation cannot be imagined).

The Sāmkhya view that only through the realization of his independence from the environment including his own psycho-physical mechanism, *Puruṣa* attains perfect knowledge, is the point of contention in this verse. According to the Sāmkhya view, with his discriminative knowledge *Puruṣa* is able to



perceive that the activities are all due to *Prakṛti* while he himself remains in unruffled peace. *Prakṛti*, which continues to spin round on account of its own impulse, can no more influence the liberated *Puruṣa* because he has attained freedom on account of his discriminative knowledge.

Fault in accepting that ignorance is an assured cause of bondage and even slight-knowledge is the cause of liberation, without mutual relation:

विरोधान्तोभयैकात्म्यं स्याद्वादन्यायविद्विषाम् ।
अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्युक्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥१७॥

सामान्यार्थ – जो स्याद्वाद-न्याय से द्वेष रखने वाले हैं उनके यहाँ अज्ञान से बन्ध और अल्पज्ञान से मोक्ष दोनों एकान्तों का निरपेक्ष अस्तित्व नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि दोनों के सर्वथा एकात्म्य मानने में विरोध-दोष आता है। अवाच्यता (अवक्तव्यता) एकान्त भी नहीं बन सकता है क्योंकि अवाच्यतैकान्त में ‘यह अवाच्य है’ ऐसे वाक्य का प्रयोग करने से वह वाच्य हो जाता है।

Those who are hostile to the doctrine of conditional predication (*syādvāda*) can also not maintain that the two attributes – viz. ignorance (*ajñāna*) is an assured cause of bondage (*bandha*) and even slight-knowledge (*alpajñāna*) is the cause of liberation (*mokṣa*) – describe but one and the same phenomenon (i.e., endorsing both one-sided, independent standpoints – *ubhayaikānta*), for such a position will be self-contradictory. And if they maintain that the phenomena are absolutely indescribable (*avācyataikānta*) then for them even to utter the words ‘the phenomenon is indescribable’ is not tenable as it is irrational.

The real causes of bondage and liberation:

अज्ञानान्मोहिनो बन्धो नाज्ञानाद्वीतमोहतः ।
ज्ञानस्तोकाच्य मोक्षः स्यादमोहान्मोहिनोऽन्यथा ॥९८॥

सामान्यार्थ – मोह-सहित अज्ञान से बन्ध होता है और मोह-रहित अज्ञान से बन्ध नहीं होता है। इसी प्रकार मोह-रहित अल्प-ज्ञान से मोक्ष होता है, किन्तु मोह-सहित अल्प-ज्ञान से मोक्ष नहीं होता है।

Bondage (*bandha*) is caused due to ignorance (*ajñāna*) accompanied by delusion (*moha*), and bondage is not caused due to ignorance (*ajñāna*) not accompanied by delusion (*moha*). In the same way, liberation (*mokṣa*) is caused due to slight-knowledge (*alpajñāna*) not accompanied by delusion (*moha*), and liberation (*mokṣa*) is not caused due to slight-knowledge (*alpajñāna*) accompanied by delusion (*moha*).

Dispositions, like attachment or desire, originate according to the type of karmic bondage:

**कामादिप्रभवश्चत्रः कर्मबन्धानुरूपतः ।
तच्च कर्म स्वहेतुभ्यो जीवास्ते शुद्ध्यशुद्धितः ॥९९॥**

सामान्यार्थ – इच्छा आदि भावसंसार-रूप कार्यों की उत्पत्ति विचित्र है और वह कर्मबन्ध के अनुसार होती है तथा कर्मबन्ध अपने कारणों के अनुरूप होता है। जिन्हें कर्मबन्ध होता है वे जीव शुद्धि और अशुद्धि के भेद से दो प्रकार के (भव्य और अभव्य) होते हैं।

The origination of dispositions, like attachment or desire, is variegated (*vicitra*) according to the type of karmic bondage (*karmabandha*), and this karmic bondage originates from its own appropriate causes. The souls subject to karmic bondage are of two types – those possessing spiritual purity (*suddhi*) [and destined to attain liberation (*mokṣa*) – *bhavya jīva*], and those possessing spiritual impurity (*aśuddhi*) [and destined not to attain liberation (*mokṣa*) – *abhavya jīva*].

The manifestation of purity in a soul has a beginning while the manifestation of impurity is beginningless:

शुद्धयशुद्धी पुनः शक्ती ते पाक्यापाक्यशक्तिवत् ।
साद्यनादी तयोर्व्यक्ती स्वभावोऽतर्कगोचरः ॥१००॥

सामान्यार्थ – पाक्य-शक्ति (पकने की योग्यता) और अपाक्य-शक्ति (पकने की अयोग्यता – किसी-किसी मूँग या उड़द को कितना भी पकाया जाए वह पकता नहीं है) की तरह शुद्धि और अशुद्धि ये दो शक्तियाँ हैं। शुद्धि की व्यक्ति सादि और अशुद्धि की व्यक्ति अनादि है। यह वस्तु-स्वभाव है जो तर्क का विषय नहीं होता है।

These, purity (*śuddhi*) and impurity (*aśuddhi*), are two kinds of power akin to the cookability (*pākya*) or the non-cookability (*apākya*) of a cereal (viz. beans like *urada* and *mūṅga*). The manifestation of purity (in a soul) has a beginning while the manifestation of impurity is beginningless. And, being (the soul's) own-nature (*svabhāva*), it is not open to logical argument (*tarka*).

The capacities (purity and impurity) of two kinds of souls are compared with those of beans; some of these become soft and edible on being stewed and others remain hard even after being stewed for a long time. It is not possible to know beforehand whether a particular bean is edible or non-edible. On being boiled some beans, as per their nature, will become soft; the others, as per their nature, will remain hard as before. In the same manner, it is not possible to know beforehand whether a person has the capacity to attain liberation (*mokṣa*) or not.

Austerities (*tapas*) and observance of vows (*vrata*) are like heating our souls up. On performance of such laudable efforts, some will acquire true knowledge and attain liberation, but others will not be able to get rid of worldly sufferings and are destined to stay forever in the cycle of rebirths (*samsāra*). The attainment of purity in a soul has a beginning but impurity is beginningless.

In this verse Ācārya Samantabhadra makes an important point: purity or impurity of souls is their inherent nature (*svabhāva*) and, therefore, not open to logical argument (*tarka*). We cannot know through indirect knowledge of the senses if a person has the capacity to attain liberation (*mokṣa*); only the Omniscient can know this.

That by which substances (souls and non-souls) are rightly known, or knowledge alone, is *pramāṇa*:

तत्त्वज्ञानं प्रमाणं ते युगपत्सर्वभासनम् ।
क्रमभावि च यज्ञानं स्याद्वादनयसंस्कृतम् ॥१०१॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! आपके मत में तत्त्वज्ञान को प्रमाण कहा गया है। तत्त्वज्ञान दो प्रकार का है – अक्रमभावी और क्रमभावी। जो ज्ञान एक साथ (युगपत्) सम्पूर्ण पदार्थों को जानता है, ऐसा प्रत्यक्ष केवलज्ञान अक्रमभावी है। जो ज्ञान (मतिज्ञान आदि) क्रम से पदार्थों को जानता है वह क्रमभावी है। क्रमभावी ज्ञान स्याद्वाद और नय दोनों से संस्कृत होता है।

O Lord ! As per your teaching, that by which substances (souls and non-souls) are rightly known, or knowledge alone, is *pramāṇa* (*lit.* the method of knowledge). *Pramāṇa* is of two kinds: first, direct (*pratyakṣa*) – omniscience (*kevalajñāna*) – which knows the whole range of objects of knowledge simultaneously, without gradation (*akramabhāvī*), and second, indirect (*parokṣa*), which knows the objects of knowledge partially and in succession (*kramabhāvī*). Knowledge in succession features the doctrine of conditional predications – *syādvāda*, and ascertainment, without contradiction, of one particular state or mode of the object, called *naya*.

The ordinary human being cannot rise above the limitations of his senses; his apprehension of reality is partial and it is valid only from a particular viewpoint. This leads to the *nayavāda* of the Jainas. When ordinary human knowledge is partial, a new method of stating our approach to the complex reality had to be devised, and that is *syādvāda*, the doctrine of conditional

predications. Thus the doctrine is the direct result of the strong awareness of the complexity of the object of knowledge and the limitations of human apprehension and expression.

Pramāṇa is the comprehensive view; *naya* is the partial view.

Ācārya Kundakunda's *Pravacanasāra*:

जादं सर्यं समत्तं णाणमणांतथवित्थडं विमलं ।
रहियं तु ओग्गहादिहिं सुहं ति एगांतियं भणियं ॥१-५९॥

That self-born, perfect and pure knowledge which spreads over infinite things and which is free from the stages of perception such as apprehension and speculation is called the real happiness¹.

Upadhye, A.N. (1935),
“Śrī Kundakundācārya's *Pravacanasāra*”, p. 76.

While the self-born, direct knowledge (or omniscience) is utterly pure and free from stages, the sensory knowledge (*matijñāna*) has four stages as mentioned in the following *sūtra*.

Ācārya Umāsvāmi's *Tattvārthasūtra*:

अवग्रहेहाऽवायधारणा: ॥१-१५॥

(The four divisions of sensory knowledge are) apprehension (sensation), speculation, perceptual judgement, and retention.

Jain, S.A. (1960), “*Reality : English Translation of Shri Pūjyapāda's Sarvārthasiddhi*”, p. 23.

1. Ignorance, the result of knowledge-obscuring karmas, is misery in this world. Real happiness consists in destroying the karmas and attaining omniscience, the very nature of the self.



Fruits of the two kinds of *pramāṇa*:

**उपेक्षाफलमाद्यस्य शेषस्याऽदानहानधीः ।
पूर्वा वाऽज्ञाननाशो वा सर्वस्यास्य स्वगोचरे ॥१०२॥**

सामान्यार्थ – प्रथम जो युगपत्सर्वभासनरूप प्रमाण (केवलज्ञान) है, उसका फल उपेक्षा है। शेष जो क्रमभावी-भासनरूप प्रमाण (मत्यादि ज्ञान-समूह) है उसका परंपरा फल आदान (ग्रहण) और हान (त्याग) की बुद्धि है। अथवा पूर्व में कही गई उपेक्षा भी उसका फल है। वास्तव में अपने विषय में अज्ञान का नाश होना ही सब प्रमाण-रूप ज्ञानों का फल है।

The fruit of the first kind of *pramāṇa* – direct (*pratyakṣa*) or omniscience (*kevalajñāna*) – is equanimity (*upeksā*). The fruit of the other kinds of *pramāṇa* – indirect (*parokṣa*) – is discernment, i.e., acceptance (*grahaṇa*) or rejection (*tyāga*); besides, of course, equanimity, as stated above. Destruction of ignorance (*ajñāna*) about the self, however, is the actual fruit of all methods of knowledge (*pramāṇa*).

Ācārya Umāsvāmi's Tattvārthaśūtra asserts that the five kinds of knowledge constitute the two types of *pramāṇa*:

तत्प्रमाणे ॥१-१०॥

These (five kinds of knowledge) are the two types of *pramāṇa* (valid knowledge).

As regard the fruit of *pramāṇa*, there is satisfaction in the attainment of knowledge. The soul, whose knowledge-nature is clouded by the foreign matter of karmas, finds satisfaction in determining the nature of substances with the help of the

senses. That is spoken of as the fruit of knowledge (or of *pramāṇa*). Or the attainment of equanimity (*upekṣā*) and the destruction of ignorance (*ajñāna*) may be considered the fruit. Equanimity is freedom from attachment and aversion. Also, on the destruction of darkness, that is ignorance, the self attains the power of discrimination between what needs to be accepted and rejected.

The word ‘syāt’ is used to assert a particular attribute of the object of knowledge and explicatory of the manifold points of view (*anekānta*):

वाक्येष्वनेकान्तद्योती गम्यं प्रति विशेषणम् ।
स्यान्विपातोऽर्थयोगित्वात्तव केवलिनामपि ॥१०३॥

सामान्यार्थ – हे भगवन् ! ‘स्यात्’ शब्द अर्थ (ज्ञेय पदार्थ) के साथ सम्बद्ध (जैसे ‘स्यादस्ति घटः’ में) होने के कारण अनेकान्त का द्योतक होता है। केवलियों और श्रुतकेवलियों के भी वाक्यों में प्रयुक्त ‘स्यात्’ शब्द निपात (अव्यय) है और गम्य-बोध्य (विवक्षित अर्थ) का विशेषण (बोधक-सूचक) होता है।

O Lord ! The word ‘syāt’, used in conjunction with the object of knowledge (*artha*), imparts to your sentences a definitive meaning explicatory of the manifold points of view (*anekānta*) and corroborates a particular attribute of the object. The word ‘syāt’ is a *nipāta*¹ – a particle, an indeclinable – acknowledged by the Omniscients (*kevalins*) as well as the all-knowing Masters of Scripture (*śrutakevalins*); it qualifies the meaning of the sentence concerned.

1. An *avyaya* is a preposition, an indeclinable word or particle; a kind of compound. *Nipāta* words are parts of *avyaya* used to communicate the meaning. The word ‘syāt’ is used in relation to a particular meaning, not in terms of doubt, possibility or vacillation (maybe, perhaps).

Syādvāda is the doctrine of conditional predications, renouncing the absolutist view:

स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्तत्यागात् किंवृत्तचिद्विधिः ।
सप्तभंगनयापेक्षो हेयादेयविशेषकः ॥१०४॥

सामान्यार्थ – सर्वथा एकान्त का त्याग करके कथञ्चित् विधान करने का नाम स्याद्वाद है। (इसलिए कथञ्चित् आदि शब्द स्याद्वाद के पर्यायवाची हैं।) स्याद्वाद सप्तभंगों और नयों की अपेक्षा को लिए रहता है तथा हेय और उपादेय का विशेषक (भेदक) होता है।

Discarding the absolutist (*ekānta*) point of view and observing the practice of using the word ‘*kathańcit*’ – ‘from a certain viewpoint’, or ‘in a respect’, or ‘under a certain condition’ – is what is known as *syādvāda* – the doctrine of conditional predications. It embraces the seven limbs (*saptabhaṅga*) of assertion, the one-sided but relative method of comprehension (*naya*), and also the acceptance and rejection of the assertion.

The particle ‘*syāt*’ in a sentence qualifies the acceptance or rejection of the proposition or predication expressed by the sentence. It refers to a ‘point of view’ or ‘in a particular context’ or ‘in a particular sense’. The ‘*vāda*’ presents a theory of logic and metaphysics. *Syādvāda* means a theory of predication of reality from different points of view, in different contexts or from different universes of discourse. *Syādvāda* is the expression of the pictures of reality obtained from different points of view in definite and determinate logical predications. *Syādvāda* promotes catholic outlook of many-sided approach to the problem of knowledge of reality. It is anti-dogmatic and it



presents a synoptic picture of reality from different points of view. *Syādvāda* expresses a protest against one-sided, narrow, dogmatic and fanatical approach to the problems of reality. It affirms that there are different facets of reality and these have to be understood from various points of view by the predication of affirmation, negation and indescribability.

Anekānta is the basic understanding of the complexity of reality and the necessity of looking at it from different points of view. *Syādvāda* is the expression of the *anekāntavāda* in logical and predicational form. In this sense, *anekāntavāda* is the foundational principle and *syādvāda* is the logical expression of the foundational principle.¹

In the presentation of the nature of an object in its infinite aspects we have to adopt the sevenfold predicational form (*saptabhaṅgi*) which includes the positive and the negative predication without contradicting each other. The nature of the object can be considered from seven points of view and their predication would be sevenfold. Everything can be presented through sevenfold predication. These predication have been worked out on the basis of permutations of the fundamental threefold predication of affirmation, negation and indescribability. A limb (*bhaṅga*) refers to the partial presentation or a particular form of expression. *Saptabhaṅgi* is the sum total of the seven limbs of logical expression. It is the expression of the psychological basis in *nayavāda*.

1. See Shastri, Devendra Muni (1983), “A Source-book in Jaina Philosophy”, p. 240.

The doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) and omniscience (*kevalajñāna*) are both illuminators of reality:

स्याद्वादकेवलज्ञाने सर्वतत्त्वप्रकाशने ।
भेदः साक्षादसाक्षाच्च ह्यवस्त्वन्यतमं भवेत् ॥१०५॥

सामान्यार्थ – स्याद्वाद और केवलज्ञान दोनों सम्पूर्ण तत्त्वों (जीवादि) के प्रकाशक हैं। दोनों के प्रकाशन में साक्षात् (प्रत्यक्ष) और असाक्षात् (परोक्ष) का भेद है। जो वस्तु इन दोनों ज्ञानों में किसी भी ज्ञान का विषय नहीं होती है वह अवस्तु है।

Syādvāda, the doctrine of conditional predications, and *kevalajñāna*, omniscience, are both illuminators of the substances of reality. The difference between the two is that while *kevalajñāna* illumines directly, *syādvāda* illumines indirectly. Anything which is not illuminated or expressed by the two is not a substance of reality and hence a non-substance (*avastu*).

Syādvāda and *kevalajñāna* are the foundational facts of knowledge. The difference between the two is that *kevalajñāna* is the complete and all-embracing knowledge of reality while *syādvāda* is the conditional predication of the individual propositions of the knowledge obtained in *kevalajñāna*. *Kevalajñāna* is the direct experience and *syādvāda* is its indirect expression.

A naya gives expression to a particular aspect of an object, comprehended fully by *syādvāda*:

सधर्मणैव साध्यस्य साधर्म्यदविरोधतः ।
स्याद्वादप्रविभक्तार्थविशेषव्यञ्जको नयः ॥१०६॥

सामान्यार्थ – साध्य का साधर्म्य दृष्टान्त के साथ साधर्म्य द्वारा और वैधर्म्य दृष्टान्त के साथ वैधर्म्य द्वारा बिना किसी विरोध के जो स्याद्वाद-रूप परमागम के विषयभूत अर्थ-विशेष ('नित्यत्व' आदि) का व्यञ्जक होता है, वह नय कहलाता है।

A *naya* gives expression to a particular aspect (like '*nityatva*') of an object, comprehended fully by *syādvāda*, through the use of homogeneous (*sādharmya*) or heterogenous (*vaidharmya*) example (*drṣṭānta*) to establish, without contradiction, inseparable connection (*vyāpti*) between the major term (*sādhyā*) and the middle term (*hetu*). (Thus, *naya* is designated here as a virtual synonym of *hetu*, beside its usual designation as a relative, one-sided comprehension.)

A substance (*dravya*) is an inseparable consolidation of attributes:

नयोपनयैकान्तानां त्रिकालानां समुच्चयः ।
अविभ्राद्भावसम्बन्धो द्रव्यमेकमनेकधा ॥१०७॥

सामान्यार्थ – तीनों कालों को विषय करने वाले नयों और उपनयों के विषयभूत (एकान्त विषयों का) अनेक धर्मों के तादात्म्य सम्बन्ध को प्राप्त समुदाय का नाम द्रव्य है। वह द्रव्य एक भी है और अनेक भी है।

A substance (*dravya*) is an inseparable consolidation of attributes expressed through all one-sided, but relative, comprehensions (*naya*) and their subdivisions (*upanaya*), pertaining to the three times (the past, the present, and the future). It is one (with respect to the *dravyārthika naya*) and many (with respect to the *paryāyārthika naya*).

The conglomeration of inter-dependent and relative assertions reveals the true nature of an object:

मिथ्यासमूहो मिथ्या चेन्मिथ्यैकान्ततास्ति नः ।
निरपेक्षा नया मिथ्या सापेक्षा वस्तु तेऽर्थकृत् ॥१०८॥

सामान्यार्थ – कोई कह सकता है कि नित्यत्व आदि एकान्त धर्मों को मिथ्या मानने पर उनका समुदाय-रूप द्रव्य भी मिथ्या ही मानना चाहिये। यह ठीक नहीं है क्योंकि स्याद्वादियों के यहाँ मिथ्यैकान्तता नहीं है, केवल निरपेक्ष नय ही मिथ्या होते हैं। हे भगवन् ! आपके मत में नय परस्पर सापेक्ष हैं और इसलिए उनके विषय अर्थक्रियाकारी होते हैं (और इसलिए उनके समूह के वस्तुपना सुघटित है)।

If it be said that the conglomeration of unseemly propositions [purported to be made by independent, one-sided points of view (*naya*) in isolation (of reality)] is bound to be false, our reply is that this is not correct. In your scheme, O Lord, only those one-sided points of view (*naya*) which make absolute and non-relative assertions are false; assertions which are inter-dependent and relative, in fact, each reveal an aspect of truth, and their conglomeration, therefore, reveals the true nature of an object.

A sentence asserts, either positively or negatively, a particular characteristic of the multifarious nature of an entity:

**नियम्यतेऽर्थो वाक्येन विधिना वारणेन वा ।
तथाऽन्यथा च सोऽवश्यमविशेष्यत्वमन्यथा ॥१०९॥**

सामान्यार्थ – (वस्तु-तत्त्व के अनेकान्तात्मक होते हुए भी उसे वाक्य द्वारा कैसे नियमित किया जाता है उसका समाधान –) अनेकान्तात्मक वस्तु-तत्त्व का विधि-वाक्य अथवा निषेध-वाक्य के द्वारा नियमन होता है। अनेकान्तात्मक होने से वस्तु-तत्त्व विधि-रूप भी है और निषेध-रूप भी है। यदि ऐसा न माना जाए तो केवल विधि-वाक्य अथवा केवल निषेध-वाक्य से जो एकान्त-रूप विशेष्य (वस्तु-तत्त्व) है वह अवस्तु ही है।

In the doctrine of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*), a sentence asserts, either positively (*vidhi*) or negatively (*nisedha*), a particular characteristic of the multifarious nature of an entity. Irrespective of whether the sentence asserts the characteristic positively or negatively, both such (seemingly contradictory) characteristics are present in it. Without the acceptance of this feature (i.e., if only the positive or the negative characteristic is assumed to be present in the entity), the entity is bound to become a nonentity (*avastu*).

The basic thesis in Jainism is the non-one-sided (*anekānta*) nature of reality. A thing is supposed to have infinite-fold characteristics or properties. It becomes imperative, therefore, to apply all kinds of predicates, including seemingly contradictory ones, to describe its singular aspect depending on one's point of view. To illustrate, an entity has an aspect that



is unchanging – this is its ‘*sat*’ aspect or ‘*svabhāva*’ aspect or its ‘substance’ aspect. The reality seems to be unchanging when we consider its ‘substantial’ aspect but it seems to be ever-changing when we consider its qualities and modes. *Anekāntavāda* synthesizes the two aspects and builds them into a coherent whole.

All standpoints (*naya*) are right in their own respective spheres but if they are taken to be refutations, each of the other, they are wrong. A man who knows the ‘non-one-sided’ nature of reality never says that a particular view is absolutely wrong. A *naya* deals only with the particular point of view of the speaker and does not deny the remaining points of view, not under consideration at the moment.

Ācārya Samantabhadra’s Svayambhūstotra:

विवक्षितो मुख्य इतीष्यतेऽन्यो गुणोऽविवक्षितो न निरात्मकस्ते ।
तथारिमित्रानुभयादिशक्तिर्द्वयावधेः कार्यकरं हि वस्तु ॥

(11-3-53)

O Lord Śreyāṅsanātha ! You had pronounced that the *naya* deals with a particular attribute that is under consideration – called the primary attribute – of a substance and it does not deny the existence of the remaining attributes – called the secondary attributes. A substance, thus, exhibits attributes like a friend, a foe, and neither a friend nor a foe; it incorporates duality of attributes (and their combinations)¹ which truly explain its existence.

The sevenfold mode of predications (*saptabhaṅgī*) with its partly meant and partly non-meant affirmation (*vidhi*) and

1. See Jain, Vijay K. (2015), “*Ācārya Samantabhadra’s Svayambhūstotra*”, p. 72-75.

negation (*nisedha*), qualified with the word ‘*syāt*’ (literally, in some respect; indicative of conditionality of predication) dispels any contradictions that can occur in thought. The student of metaphysics in Jainism is advised to mentally insert the word ‘*syāt*’ before every statement of fact that he comes across, to warn him that it has been made from one particular point of view, which he must ascertain.

Ācārya Amṛtcandra’s *Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya*:

परमागमस्य बीजं निषिद्धजात्यन्धसिन्धुरविधानम् ।
सकलनयविलसितानां विरोधमथनं नमाम्यनेकान्तम् ॥ २ ॥

I bow to *Anekānta* (the doctrine of manifold points of view – relative pluralism), the root of unmatched Jaina Scripture, that reconciles the partial viewpoints of men, born blind, about the elephant, and which removes all contradictions about the nature of substances by apprehending reality through multiplicity of viewpoints.

Ācārya Amṛtcandra has termed the doctrine of non-absolutism (*anekāntavāda*) as the root of the Jaina Scripture. Without a clear understanding of this gem of Jainism, men of this world are like the blind men of the parable¹; they insist on their partial knowledge being accepted for the whole truth.

1. See Jain, Vijay K. (2012), “Shri Amritchandra Suri’s *Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya – with Hindi and English Translation*”, p. 3-4.



The nature of reality can be predicated only through a sentence that incorporates both the affirmation and negation, depending on the point of view:

तदतद्वस्तु वागेषा तदेवेत्यनुशासती ।
न सत्या स्यान्मृषावाक्यैः कथं तत्त्वार्थदेशना ॥११०॥

सामान्यार्थ – वस्तु तत् और अतत् (सत् और असत् आदि) रूप है। जो वाक्य वस्तु को सर्वथा तत्-रूप (सत्-नित्यादि-रूप) अथवा सर्वथा अतत्-रूप (असत्-अनित्यादि-रूप) ही प्रतिपादित करता है वह सत्य नहीं है। ऐसे मिथ्या वचनों के द्वारा तत्त्वार्थ (तत्त्व-स्वरूप) का प्रतिपादन कैसे हो सकता है?

The nature of reality is such that it can be predicated only through a sentence that incorporates both the affirmation ('that is' – *tat*) and negation ('that is not' – *atat*), depending on the point of view. (In case a sentence predicates affirmation, affirmation is the primary theme and negation is present but as a secondary theme; in case a sentence predicates negation, negation is the primary theme and affirmation is present but as a secondary theme.) A predication that takes the absolutist view of either affirmation or negation is not true. And how can one describe the nature of reality through such a false sentence?

Ācārya Samantabhadra's Svayambhūstotra:

तदेव च स्यान्न तदेव च स्यात् तथाप्रतीतेस्तव तत्कथञ्चित् ।
नात्यन्तमन्यत्वमनन्यता च विधेनिषेधस्य च शून्यदोषात् ॥

(9-2-42)

O Lord Suvidhinātha ! Your description of reality postulates that, as established by experience, there is the

conditional affirmation of a substance, from a particular point of view, and also the conditional negation, from another point of view. The two views, existence and non-existence, are not without any limitation; these views are neither totally inclusive nor totally exclusive to each other. Leaving out the limitation will lead to nihilistic delusion.

नित्यं तदेवेदमिति प्रतीतेर्न नित्यमन्यत् प्रतिपत्तिसिद्धेः ।
न तद्विरुद्धं बहिरन्तरङ्गं निमित्तनैमित्तिकयोगतस्ते ॥

(9-3-43)

When we reckon the existence of a substance we maintain that it is eternal and when we reckon the non-existence of that substance we maintain that it is perishable. O Lord Suvidhinātha ! You had declared that the two views that proclaim the same substance to be eternal as well as perishable are reconciled by the doctrine of material or internal cause (*upādāna kartā*) and the auxiliary or external cause (*nimitta kartā*) in the performance of any action.

Jain, Vijay K. (2015),
“Ācārya Samantabhadra’s *Svayambhūstotra*”, p. 59-60.

A sentence while calling attention to its own general meaning simultaneously negates the other meanings:

वाक्स्वभावोऽन्यवागर्थप्रतिषेधनिरङ्कुशः ।

आह च स्वार्थसामान्यं तादृग्वाक्यं खपुष्पवत् ॥१११॥

सामान्यार्थ – वाक्य का यह स्वभाव है कि वह अपने अर्थ सामान्य का प्रतिपादन करता हुआ अन्य वाक्यों के अर्थ का प्रतिषेध करने में निरंकुश (स्वतंत्र) होता है। इस वाक्य-स्वभाव से भिन्न जो सर्वथा अन्यापोहात्मक (निषेध-रूप) वाक्य है वह ‘आकाशपुष्प’ के सामान अवस्तु है।

It is the nature of a sentence that while calling attention to its own general meaning expressly conveyed by it, it also negates the meanings that may be conveyed by other (unspoken) sentences. (For example, the sentence, “Bring the jar,” not only conveys to the listener to bring the jar but also that a piece of cloth, a table, or a lamp, are not to be brought. Thus, while a sentence affirms its own meaning, it also simultaneously negates the other meanings.) If a sentence is thought of as capable only of expressing its own general meaning without negating what is not meant, the speech becomes a nonentity like the ‘sky-flower’ (*ākāśapuṣpa*).

The use of the word ‘syāt’ acts like a stamp of truth that enables the listener to grasp the intended particular meaning of a sentence:

सामान्यवाग्विशेषे चेन शब्दार्थो मृषा हि सा।
अभिप्रेतविशेषाप्तेः स्यात्कारः सत्यलाञ्छनः ॥११२॥

सामान्यार्थ - यदि कहा जाए कि ('अस्ति' आदि) सामान्य वाक्य अन्यापोह-रूप (पर के अभाव-रूप) विशेष का प्रतिपादन करते हैं, तो ऐसा मानना ठीक नहीं है क्योंकि अन्यापोह शब्द का अर्थ सिद्ध नहीं होता है। अतः अन्यापोह का प्रतिपादन करने वाले वचन मिथ्या हैं। और अभिप्रेत अर्थ विशेष की प्राप्ति होने से स्यात्कार (स्याद्वाद) सत्य का चिह्न है।

If it be said¹ that a sentence expressing the universality (*sāmānya*) aspect, in fact, denotes only the particularity (*viśeṣa*) aspect, this is not correct since the speech then becomes a nonentity. The use of the word ‘syāt’ acts like a stamp of truth that enables the listener to grasp the intended particular meaning. (An entity has both the universality (*sāmānya*) as well as the particularity (*viśeṣa*) aspects. When the expression makes the universality aspect as its subject, the particularity aspect becomes secondary and when the expression makes the particularity aspect as its subject, the universality aspect becomes secondary; this is doubtlessly achieved by using the word ‘syāt’ in the expression.)

1. In the Buddhist concept of ‘anyāpoha-vāda’, the word is capable only of negating what is not meant, without affirming anything.



Affirmation, when not in conflict with negation, yields the desired result of describing truly an object of knowledge:

विधेयमीप्सितार्थाङ्गं प्रतिषेध्याविरोधि यत् ।
तथैवाऽऽदेयहेयत्वमिति स्याद्वादसंस्थितिः ॥११३॥

सामान्यार्थ – प्रतिषेध्य का अविरोधी जो विधेय है वह ईप्सित (अभीष्ट) अर्थ की सिद्धि का कारण है। विधेय को प्रतिषेध्य का अविरोधी होने के कारण ही वस्तु आदेय और हेय है। इस प्रकार से स्याद्वाद की (युक्तिशास्त्राविरोध के कारण) सम्यक् स्थिति (सिद्धि) होती है।

Affirmation, when not in conflict with negation, yields the desired result of describing truly an object of knowledge. Only when affirmation and negation are juxtaposed in mutually non-conflicting situation, one is able to decide whether to accept or reject the assertion. This is how the doctrine of conditional predications (*syādvāda*) establishes the truth.

The ‘Āptamīmāṃsā’ has been composed for the seekers of own well-being:

इतीयमाप्तमीमांसा विहिता हितमिच्छताम् ।
सम्यग्मिथ्योपदेशार्थविशेषप्रतिपत्तये ॥११४॥

सामान्यार्थ – इस प्रकार यह आप्तमीमांसा अपने हित की चाह रखने वालों को सम्यक्-उपदेश और मिथ्या-उपदेश के अर्थ-विशेष की प्रतिपत्ति (भेद-विज्ञान) के लिए बनाई गयी है।

This treatise ‘Āptamīmāṃsā’ – Deep Reflection On The Omniscient Lord – has been composed for those who seek their well-being (i.e., realization of the Self) by enabling them to discern between the true and the false preaching.

This concludes the ‘Āptamīmāṃsā’ (also known as the ‘Devāgamastotra’) composed by the supremely holy and stainless Ācārya Samantabhadra, a glittering jewel among the authors of the sacred scripture, who reigned supreme as a poet, a disputant, a preacher and an orator, and whose expositions, based on the incontrovertible doctrine of syādvāda, have torn apart mountains of misconceptions.

With great devotion, I make obeisance humble at the worshipful feet of Ācārya Samantabhadra.



GENERAL INDEX

- abhāva* – non-existence 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 103, 104
abhāvaikānta – absolute non-existence 25, 26
abhavya jīva – destined not to attain liberation 153
abheda – see *advaita*
 absolute separateness 55, 60
 absolutist view 15, 16, 131, 161, 170
 Ācārya Amṛtcandra, Ācārya Amṛtchandra 48, 169
 Ācārya Kundakunda, Ācārya Kundkund 9, 10, 31, 48, 71, 78, 145, 146, 157
 Ācārya Māṇikyanandi 120
 Ācārya Nemicandra, Ācārya Nemichandra 8
 Ācārya Pūjyapāda 6, 85
 Ācārya Samantabhadra 13-17, 78, 84, 85, 120, 155, 168, 170, 171, 175
 Ācārya Umāsvāmi 97, 116, 144, 157, 158
 Ācārya Vidyānanda 11
acetana – inanimate 71
adhikarāṇa – substratum 48-50
adṛṣṭa – invisible 142
advaita – *ekatva, abheda*, non-dualism 47, 48, 51, 52, 54, 60, 65
advaita-ekānta – absolute non-dualism 47, 48, 51, 52, 60
- Advaita-Vedānta 47
Aṣṭasahasrī 11
 affirmation 15, 19, 29, 30, 32, 34, 40, 42, 60, 84, 85, 162, 168, 170, 171, 174
āgama – scriptural authority 125, 127, 129
agni – fire 111
Ahamikāra – I-ness or Ego 69-71
ahetu – not a legitimate middle term, non-reason 39, 54
ajīva – non-soul 22, 33
ajñāna - ignorance 149, 151, 152
ākāśa – space 22, 70
akramabhāvī – without gradation 156
alpa�ñāna – slight-knowledge 149, 151, 152
anādi – without beginning 20, 23
ananta – without end 20, 23
ananta catuṣṭaya – four infinitudes 5
ananta darśana – infinite perception 5
ananta jñāna – infinite knowledge 5
ananta sukha – infinite bliss 5
ananta vīrya – infinite energy 5
ananyatva – oneness 111, 114
anāpekṣika - independent 119, 121, 123



anāpekṣika-avaktavya – somehow independent and indescribable 123

anāpta – not a true authority 128

aneka, anekatva – many, manyness 45

anekānta, anekāntavāda – non-absolutism, many-sided view 28, 40, 115, 160, 162, 167-169

aṅga – limbs 148

antarāya – obstructive 6, 14

aṇu – atom 111, 112

anumāna – inference 63, 129

anumeya – object of inference 10-12

anupayoga – non-consciousness 33

anvaya – (agreement in) association 36, 38, 80, 116

anyāpoha-vāda – the Buddhist concept that the word is capable only of negating what is not meant, without affirming anything 173

anyatva – separateness 114

anyonyābhāva – reciprocal non-existence 20-22, 24

apādāna – dislodgement 48-50

apākya – non-cookability 154

āpekṣika – dependent 119, 121, 123

āpekṣika-avaktavya – somehow dependent and indescribable 123

apprehension 11, 133, 134, 156, 157

apramāṇa – not *pramāṇa* 44

āpta – Omniscient, a true authority 3, 128

āpta-established 128

arati – displeasure 4

Arhat – the World Teacher or ‘Jina’ 4, 5, 11-14

ārta – sorrowful (concentration) 148

arthā – object (of knowledge) 19, 42, 110, 129, 135, 139, 140, 142, 160

arthā-kriyā – performance of activity 42

asat – non-existing 27, 32-34, 42, 57, 77, 84, 86

asiṅgahetuka – Buddha’s Noble Eightfold Path to liberation 90

astitva – existence 36, 38, 63

aśubha – wicked 16, 51

aśuddhi – spiritual impurity 153, 154

asvarūpa – devoid of the form of its own 22, 24

atat – ‘that is not’ 170

atiśaya – miraculous happenings 5

attachment 4, 5, 8, 144, 153, 159

atyantābhāva – absolute non-existence 21, 22, 24

avācyataikānta – absolutely indescribable 26, 60, 95, 114, 121, 127, 132, 141, 147, 151

avagraha – apprehension 11

avaktavya – indescribable 27, 30, 34, 35, 45, 123

āvaraṇa – envelopment of the soul

by material karmas 8
avastu – non-object 42, 163, 167
avāya – judgement 11
avayava – constituent parts 105, 107, 108
avayavī – aggregate 105, 107, 108
avidyā – ignorance 47, 51
avinābhāva – invariable
 togetherness 36-38, 45, 61, 122
avyakta – non-manifest 69-71
avyatireka – logical continuance 115
ayutasiddha – residing in same substratum 116

bahiraṅgārthaikānta – all cognitions have real substrata in the external world alone (totally objective, with no subjective input) 131
bāhyārtha – external object 134, 136-138
bandha – bondage 51, 74, 149, 151-153
beginningless 154, 155
bhaṅga – limb 162
bhāva – existence, manifestation, nature 19, 25, 26, 30, 63, 84, 85
bhāva nirjarā – subjective shedding of karmas 9
bhāvaikānta – absolute existence 19, 26
bhāvakarma – dispositions of the soul 8
bhavya jīva – destined to attain

liberation 153
bhaya – fear; *ihaloka bhaya* - fear relating to this life; *paraloka bhaya* - fear relating to the life beyond; *marana bhaya* – fear of death; *vedanā bhaya* – fear of pain and suffering; *atrāṇa bhaya* – fear of being without protection; *agupti bhaya* – fear of divulgence of one's deeds; *ākasmika bhaya* – fear of the unexpected 5
bheda – see *pṛthaktva*
bhūtacatuṣka – the four basic substances as per the Buddhists – earth, water, fire, air 111, 112
bodha – cognition 25, 136, 137
bondage 17, 18, 51, 70, 72, 74, 89, 143-145, 147, 149, 151-153
Brahma 47, 48
Buddhi – reason, intellect, a piece of cognition 69-71, 129, 135, 137
Buddhist 56, 62, 75, 80-83, 86, 87, 89, 91, 93, 111, 112, 173
buddhivṛtti – function of the intellect 71

cāmara – flywhisk 3, 6
catuṣkoṭivikalpa – fourfold causal relations 1 82, 83
celestial beings 4, 6, 13
Chakravarti Nayanar, A. 9, 146
Chakravarti, A. (Prof.) 71, 78
cintā – anxiety 5
Cit – intelligence 70



consciousness 18, 21, 22, 32, 33, 50, 91, 93

dṛṣṭānta – statement of a general rule supported by an example 53

daiva – fate 139-142

darśanāvaraṇīya – perception-obscurring 6, 14

demerit 51, 74, 143-145, 148

destruction 6, 8, 9, 13, 18, 20, 21, 46, 48-50, 76, 79, 90, 92, 93, 98-102, 109, 158, 159

Devāgamastotra 175

dhāraṇā – retention 11

dharma (1) – medium of motion 22

dharma (2) – attribute 43, 119, 122, 123

dharma – the entity 13, 36, 37, 38, 43, 45, 62, 119, 122, 123, 125

dharma – virtuous (concentration) 148

dhrauvya – permanence 79, 98, 99

doṣa – imperfections 8

dravya – substance 22, 30-35, 39, 42, 49, 59, 63, 67, 78, 84, 85, 99, 103, 110, 115, 116, 119, 120, 165

dravya nirjarā – objective shedding of karmas 9

dravyakarma – material karmas 8

dravyārthika naya – general standpoint with *dravya* as the object 59, 165

Dravyasamgraha 8, 9, 179

dṛṣṭa – visible 142

dvaita – dualism 54

dveṣa – aversion 5

Egoity – *Ahamikāra* 70

eka, *ekatva* – one, oneness 45, 56, 61, 63, 65

ekānta – absolutist, non-equivocal 15, 17, 47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 60, 67, 74, 75, 80, 89, 161

empirical (point of view) 48, 49, 94, 122, 145, 178, 179

equanimity 158, 159

factors-of-action 47-50

falsehood 14, 144

fate 139-142

fruit (of *pramāṇa*) 67, 68, 158, 159

gaganakusuma or *ākāśapuṣpa* – the ‘sky-flower’ 64, 77, 172

gandha – smell 70

ghātiyā karmas – deluding (*mohanīya*), knowledge-obscurring (*jñānāvaraṇīya*), perception-obscurring (*darśanāvaraṇīya*), and obstructive (*antarāya*) 6, 9

gorasa – cow-produce 102

grahaṇa – acceptance 159

guṇa – quality 99, 103, 110, 112

guṇī – possessor of quality 103

guru – preacher 3

hetu – the middle term 36-39, 52-54, 61-63, 80, 90, 125-128, 130,

<p>134, 164</p> <p><i>hetudoṣa</i> – fallacy of the reason 130</p> <p><i>hetu</i>-established 128</p> <p><i>hetu-phala-bhāva</i> – relationship of cause and effect 80</p> <p>human-effort 139-142</p> <p><i>Iṣṭopadeśa</i> 6, 85</p> <p><i>iḥā</i> – speculation 11</p> <p><i>iḥaloka</i> – this world 5, 51</p> <p>impurity 153-155</p> <p>indescribable 26, 27, 29, 31, 34, 35, 45, 60, 82, 83, 86-88, 95, 114, 121, 123, 127, 132, 141, 147, 151</p> <p>inference 10, 12, 52, 63, 126, 129</p> <p>inherence 103-106, 108-110</p> <p><i>itaretarābhāva</i> – see <i>anyonyābhāva</i></p> <p>Jain, Champat Rai 62</p> <p>Jain, S.A. 97, 145, 157</p> <p>Jain, Vijay K. 6, 9, 15, 17, 78, 85, 120, 168, 169, 171</p> <p><i>jala</i> – water 70, 111</p> <p><i>janma</i> – (re)birth 4</p> <p><i>jāti</i> - class, genus 59, 99, 112</p> <p><i>jñānāvaraṇīya</i> – knowledge covering 6, 14</p> <p><i>jñāpaka</i> – agent of knowledge 63, 122</p> <p><i>jñeyā</i> – knowable, object of knowledge 57, 149</p> <p><i>jīva</i> – soul 21, 22, 32, 33, 134, 135, 137, 145, 153</p> <p><i>jīva-artha</i> – the object that is ‘<i>jīva</i>’ 135</p>	<p><i>jīva-buddhi</i> – the cognition of ‘<i>jīva</i>’ 135</p> <p><i>jīva-śabda</i> – the word ‘<i>jīva</i>’ 135</p> <p><i>jñāna</i> – knowledge or cognition 5, 57</p> <p>judgement (perceptual) 11, 157</p> <p><i>kāla</i> – time 22, 30, 32, 63, 84, 85, 115</p> <p><i>kāraka</i> – factors-of-action 47-50, 63, 67, 69, 122</p> <p><i>karaṇa</i> – instrument 48-50</p> <p><i>kāraṇa</i> – cause 49, 69, 77, 80, 103, 112-114, 148</p> <p><i>karma</i> – activity 16, 48-51, 103, 110, 122</p> <p><i>karmabandha</i> – karmic bondage 153</p> <p>karmic matter 9, 145</p> <p><i>kartā</i> – doer 47-50, 58, 77-79, 120, 122, 171</p> <p><i>kārya</i> – effect 69, 73, 75, 77, 78, 80, 103, 112-114, 142, 148</p> <p><i>kaśāya</i> – passions 143</p> <p><i>kathāncit</i> – from a certain viewpoint 161</p> <p><i>kṣaṇika</i> – transient 16, 56, 75, 80</p> <p><i>kṣaṇika-ekānta</i> – absolute momentariness 75, 80</p> <p><i>kṣetra</i> – place 30, 32, 63, 84, 85</p> <p><i>kṣudhā</i> – hunger 4</p> <p><i>kevalajñāna</i> – infinite knowledge 5, 12, 50, 149, 156, 158, 163,</p> <p><i>kevalin</i> – Omniscient 149</p> <p><i>kharaviṣaṇa</i> – the ‘horns of a hare’ 64, 93</p>
--	---



kheda – regret 4
 knowledge-obscuring 6, 8, 145, 157
kramabhāvī – in succession 156
kriyā – action 47, 48
krodha – anger 143

 liberation 13, 17, 18, 51, 70, 72, 74, 78, 89, 90, 91, 139, 149, 151-155
liṅga – mark – see *hetu*
liṅgī – see *sādhya*
lobha – greed 143
 Lord Rama 10
 Lord Śreyāṅsanātha 168
 Lord Sumatinātha 84
 Lord Suvidhinātha 15, 170, 171
 Lord Vimalanātha 16

mada – pride; *jñāna mada* – pride of knowledge; *pūjā mada* – pride of veneration; *kula mada* – pride of lineage; *jāti mada* – pride of caste; *bala mada* – pride of strength; *rddhi mada* – pride of accomplishments; *tapa mada* – pride of austerities; *śarīra mada* – pride of beauty 5
Mahat or *Buddhi* – the Great or Intellect 69, 70
 Malliṣena Surī 17, 18, 70, 76, 91, 100
māna – pride 143
maraṇa – death 5
matijñāna – sensory knowledge 157
māyā – illusion, deceit 47, 48, 134,

143
 merit 17, 18, 28, 51, 74, 143-145, 148, 176
 misery 157
 mode 11, 12, 14, 27, 30, 34, 39, 40, 46, 49, 59, 69, 79, 81, 97-100, 102, 115-117, 156, 168
 modification 9, 10, 18, 59, 67, 69, 71, 116, 117, 119
moha – delusion 5, 152
mohaniya – deluding 6, 14
mokṣa – liberation 51, 74, 90, 91, 139, 149, 151-155
 Mount Meru 10

nāstitva – non-existence 36, 38, 39
naya – a particular state or mode of object; relative, one-sided comprehension 27, 28, 34, 40, 43-46, 49, 58, 59, 120, 156, 157, 161, 162, 164-166, 168
 negation 15, 19, 29, 30, 32, 34, 40, 42, 51, 84, 85, 89, 162, 169-171, 174
niścaya ṣaṭkāraka – transcendental sixfold factors-of-action 49-50
nidrā – sleep 5
niśedha – negative 42, 84, 167, 169
nigamana – conclusion 53
nimitta kartā (kāraṇa) – auxiliary or external cause 49, 58, 77, 78, 80, 120, 171
nipāta – a particle, an indeclinable, part of *avyaya* 160
nirjarā – shedding of karmas 9

nitya, nityatva – permanent, permanence 16, 67, 74, 95, 96, 116, 164
nityatva-ekānta – absolutely permanent 67, 74
 nonentity 58, 83, 84, 86, 99, 167, 172, 173
 non-eternal 17, 18, 30, 33, 34, 41
 non-existence 37-42, 54, 88, 103, 104, 171,
 Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika 103, 104
 omniscience 9-15, 43, 50, 72, 149, 156-158, 163
 origination 17, 46, 48, 70, 79, 91-94, 98-102, 109, 153

pr̥thaktva-ekānta – absolute separateness 55, 60
 pain 5, 17, 18, 71, 143-145, 147, 148
pakṣa – minor term, locus or abode 52, 53, 61-63
pakṣa-dharmatva – existence in relation to the minor term 62, 63
pākya – cookability 154
Pañcāstikāya-Sāra 9, 31
pāpa – demerit 51, 74, 143-145, 148
parabhāva – other-being 32, 33, 85
paracatusṭaya – other-quaternion 32
paradravya – other-substance 32, 85
parakāla – other-time 32, 85

parakṣetra – other-place 32, 85
paraloka – abode after death, the other world 5, 16, 51
paramārthikasatya – the noumenal reality 94
Parīkṣāmukha 120
parināma – modification (paryaya) 42, 115, 117
parināmī – the substance (*dravya*) in which modification takes place 115
parokṣa – indirect 14, 156, 158
 particular 30, 42, 43, 67, 98, 116, 119, 120, 156, 160, 161, 162, 164, 167, 168, 171, 173,
 particularity 41, 104, 173
paryāya – form, mode 33, 35, 39, 42, 59, 67, 99, 119, 120, 165
paryāyārthika naya – standpoint of modification 59, 165
 passions 6, 8, 143, 176
pr̥thaktva – separateness, diversity 61, 63, 65
pr̥thvī – earth 70, 111
pauruṣa – human-effort 139-142
 perception 5, 6, 11, 13, 14, 85, 93, 136, 146, 157
 pleasure 17, 18, 143-148
pradeśa – space-point 17
pradhvamsābhāva – posterior (emergent) non-existence 20, 23
prāgabhbāva – prior (antecedent) non-existence 19, 20, 23
Prakṛti – nature 70-72, 150
pramā – valid knowledge or



apprehension 67, 68, 134, 136, 137

pramāṇa – source or method of valid knowledge 13, 25, 42-44, 65, 67-69, 71, 86, 122, 129, 133, 136, 137, 156-159

pramāṇābhāsa – invalid knowledge 129, 131, 133

pramāṇa-phala – fruit of valid source of knowledge 67, 68

pramātā – subject of knowledge 68, 133, 136, 137

prameya – object of knowledge 10, 12, 68, 122, 133

pramiti – correct notion 67, 68

pratibhāsa – appearance 47, 115

pratiṣedhya – negative 39

prātiḥārya – splendours 5, 6

pratijñā – proposition, thesis 52, 53, 126

pratijñādoṣa – fallacy of the thesis 130

pratyabhijñāna – recognition 75, 76, 96, 97

pratyakṣa – direct (perception or knowledge) 12, 14, 15, 76, 125, 156, 158

Pravacanasāra 10, 11, 48, 72, 157

prayojana – utility 115

pretyabhāva – birth following death, transmigration 56, 74, 75

pudgala – matter 22

punya – merit 51, 74, 143-145, 148, 176

purity 72, 153-155

Puruṣa – Spirit 70-73

Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya 169

quality 32, 45, 59, 97, 99, 103, 110, 112, 116

quodammodo (*L.*) – ‘in a way’, *syāt* 18, 28, 70, 76, 91, 100

rasa – taste 70

rāga – attachment 5

Ratnakaraṇḍaka Śrāvakācāra 14

raudra – cruel (concentration) 148

Reals (*tattvas*) 70

rebirth 16, 155

remembrance 96, 97

retention 11, 157

roga – sickness 4

rūpa – form, colour 70, 93, 105

sabda – word 70, 135, 137

sādhana – see *hetu*

sādharmya – presence-in-homologue, homogeneousness 36-38, 56, 164

sādhyā – the major term 13, 36, 37, 39, 52, 53, 61, 62, 126, 130, 164

sakaladeśa – comprehensive and absolute 44

saktibhāva – the capacity (*pariyāya*) 115

saktimāna – the abode of capacity (*dravya*) 115

sāmānya – general, generality 42, 58, 67, 98, 103, 104, 109, 110, 119, 120, 173

samavāya – inherence 103-105,

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>108-110</p> <p><i>Samayasāra</i> 71, 78</p> <p><i>sariśāra</i> – cycle of rebirths 94, 155</p> <p><i>samudāya</i> – aggregate of qualities in a single object 56</p> <p><i>santāna</i> – series of successive events 56, 80-82, 93</p> <p><i>sapakṣa</i> – homogeneous example 62, 63</p> <p><i>sapakṣa-sattva</i> – existence of connection in a homogeneous example 62, 63</p> <p><i>saptabhaṅgī</i> – the seven-nuance system 27, 28, 32, 34, 40, 45, 162, 168</p> <p><i>saptabhaṅga</i> – the seven limbs 28, 161</p> <p><i>sarvajña</i> – Omniscient 3, 10, 12</p> <p><i>Sarvārthasiddhi</i> 97, 144, 145, 157</p> <p><i>svavātmaka</i> – pervading in everything, all-pervading 21, 24</p> <p><i>sat</i> – existing, being 27, 32-34, 42, 57, 73, 79, 84, 86, 98, 99, 102, 168</p> <p><i>sat-cid-ānanda</i> – ‘Existence-Thought-Bliss’ 47</p> <p><i>sattā</i> – existence 104</p> <p><i>saṃjñā</i> – perception or cognition, designation 93, 115, 117, 134, 135</p> <p><i>saṃjñī</i> – named, word-denoted-entity 54, 84</p> <p>Sāṃkhya 69-71, 73, 113, 149</p> <p><i>saṃkhyā</i> – enumeration 99, 115</p> <p><i>saṃkleśa</i> – inauspicious kind of </p> | <p>disposition 148</p> <p><i>sati-pradāna</i> – bestowal 48-50</p> <p><i>sariśkāra</i> – mental formations, volitions 93</p> <p><i>sati-vṛti</i> – fictional, mere usage 81, 87, 93</p> <p><i>sati-vṛti-satya</i> – the phenomenal reality 94</p> <p>scripture 3, 4, 6, 13, 14, 32, 51, 125, 129, 160, 169, 175</p> <p>sense-organs 69</p> <p>Shah, Nagin J. 86</p> <p>Shastri, Devendra Muni 162</p> <p><i>skandha</i> – lump or aggregate, molecule 93, 111, 112</p> <p>sky-flower 43, 54, 64, 77, 83, 99, 100, 110, 172</p> <p><i>smaraṇa</i> – memory 75</p> <p><i>smṛti</i> – memory 75, 90, 96, 97</p> <p><i>śoka</i> – grief 4</p> <p><i>sparśa</i> – touch 70</p> <p>speculation 11, 157</p> <p><i>śrotā</i> – the hearer 137</p> <p><i>śrutakevalins</i> – Masters of Scripture 160</p> <p><i>stutya</i> – worthy of adoration 3</p> <p><i>śubha</i> – virtuous 16, 51</p> <p><i>śuddhi</i> – spiritual purity 153, 154</p> <p><i>śuddhopayoga</i> – established in pure self 50</p> <p><i>śukla</i> – pure (concentration) 148</p> <p><i>śūnya</i> – null and void 33, 94</p> <p><i>śunyavāda</i> – nihilism 88</p> <p><i>svabhāva</i> – own-being, own-nature 32, 85, 94, 98, 148, 154, 155 </p> |
|---|---|



Āptamīmāṃsā

svabhāva-sūnya – devoid of self-existence 94
svacatuṣṭaya – own-quaternion 32, 85
svadravya – own-substance 32, 85
svakāla – own-time 32, 85
svakṣetra – own-place 32, 85
svalakṣaṇa – self-attribute 115
svayambhū – self-dependent 50
Svayambhūstotra 15-17, 78, 84, 85, 120, 168, 170, 171, 181
sveda – perspiration 5
syād-asti – in a way it simply is 30
syād-avaktavya – in a way it is simply indescribable 30
syād-nāsti – in a way it simply is not 30
syādvāda – doctrine of conditional predications 17, 18, 26, 28, 60, 70, 76, 91, 95, 100, 114, 121, 127, 132, 141, 147, 151, 156, 161-164, 174, 175
Syādvāda-Manjari 17, 18, 70, 76, 91, 100
syāt – ‘in a way’ 28, 160, 161, 169, 173

tadbhāva – intrinsic nature 97
trṣā – thirst 4
tapas – asceticism, austerities 9, 155
tarka – logical argument 154-155
tat – ‘that is’ 170
Tattvārthasūtra 97, 116, 144, 157, 158

teja – fire 70
Thomas, F.W. 18, 70, 76, 91, 100
transcendental (point of view) 48-50, 178, 179
transmigration 97
tyāga – rejection 159

ubhaya – of both (attributes) 27, 34, 37, 123
ubhaya-avaktavya – somehow both dependent and independent and indescribable 123
ubhayaikānta – endorsing both one-sided and independent standpoints 26, 95, 114, 121, 127, 132, 141, 147, 151
udāharāṇa – illustration 53, 125, 126
universal 30, 63, 99,
universality 41, 104, 109, 173
upacāra asadbhūta naya 49
upādāna kartā (kāraṇa) – material or internal cause 49, 58, 77, 78, 80, 120, 171
Upadhye, A.N. 11, 72, 157
upanaya – application of the rule; subdivision of *naya* 53, 165
upayoga – consciousness 32, 33
upekṣā – equanimity 158, 159
utpāda – origination 79, 98, 99

vāda – a theory of logic and metaphysics 161
vaidharmya – absence-in-heterologue, heterogeneousness

36-38, 164	<i>vipakṣa-vyāvṛtti</i> – non-existence by contrariety in a heterogeneous example 62, 63
Vaiśeṣikas 109, 110	
<i>vaktā</i> – the speaker 137	
<i>vākyā</i> – the sentence 25, 136, 137	
valid knowledge 14, 15, 25, 42, 65, 67, 120, 129, 131, 133, 136, 137, 158	
<i>vāsanā</i> – suffusions 91	
<i>vastu-prapañca</i> – non-reality of the world of things 47	
<i>vṛtti</i> – occurrence 105, 107	
<i>vāyu</i> – air 70, 111	
<i>vedanā</i> – sensation, feeling 93	
<i>vicitra</i> – variegated 153	
<i>vidheya</i> – affirmative 39	
<i>vidhi</i> – affirmation 42, 84, 167, 168	
<i>vidyā</i> – knowledge 51	
<i>vijñāna</i> – consciousness or discernment 93	
<i>vijñānādvaita</i> – cognition arrived at through the subjective act of mind is the only source of valid knowledge 129-130	
<i>vikaladeśa</i> – partial and relative 44	
<i>vipakṣa</i> – heterogeneous example 62, 63	
	<i>viśeṣa</i> – particular, specific 42, 58, 98, 103, 104, 119, 120, 173
	<i>viśeṣaṇa</i> – qualifying attribute 36-39, 45, 83
	<i>viśeṣya</i> – entity qualified 39, 83
	<i>vismaya</i> – astonishment 4
	<i>viśuddhi</i> – auspicious kind of disposition 148
	<i>vitarāga</i> – free from all attachment 144
	<i>vyakta</i> – manifest 69, 70
	<i>vyāpti</i> – logical or inseparable connection 36, 53, 164
	<i>vyatireka</i> – distinction, exclusion 36, 37, 116
	<i>vyavahāra ṣaṭkāraka</i> – empirical sixfold factors-of-action 48-49
	<i>vyaya</i> – disappearance 79, 98, 99
	<i>yutasiddha</i> – residing in separate substrata 107
	<i>žarā</i> – old-age 4

* * *

INDEX OF VERSES

कारिका अनुक्रमणिका

कारिका का प्रथम चरण	--- Verse No.	Page
अज्ञानाच्येदध्युवो बन्धो	---	96
अज्ञानान्मोहिनो बन्धो	---	98
अद्वैतं न विना द्वैताद्	---	27
अद्वैतैकान्तपक्षेऽपि	---	24
अध्यात्मं बहिरप्यष	---	2
अनन्यतैकान्तेऽणुनां	---	67
अनपेक्षे पृथक्त्वैक्ये	---	33
अन्तरङ्गार्थतैकान्ते	---	79
अन्येष्वनन्यशब्दोऽयं	---	44
अबुद्धिपूर्वपेक्षाया-	---	91
अभावैकान्तपक्षेऽपि	---	12
अवक्तव्यचतुष्कोटि-	---	46
अवस्त्वनभिलाप्यं स्यात्	---	48
अशक्यत्वादवाच्यं किम्	---	50
अस्तित्वं प्रतिषेधेना-	---	17
अहेतुकत्वान्नाशस्य	---	52
आश्रयाऽश्रयिभावान्न	---	64
इतीयमाप्तमीमांसा	---	114
उपेक्षाफलमाद्यस्य	---	102
एकत्वेऽन्यतराभावः	---	69
एकस्यानेकवृत्तिर्न	---	62
एकानेकविकल्पादा-	---	23
एवं विधिनिषेधाभ्याम्	---	42

• • • • • • • • • •

कारिका का प्रथम चरण	--- Verse No.	Page
कथञ्जित् ते सदेवेष्टं	---	14
कर्मद्वैतं फलद्वैतं	---	25
कामादिप्रभवश्चित्रः	---	99
कार्यकारणनानात्वं	---	61
कार्यभान्तरणुभान्तिः	---	68
कार्यद्रव्यमनादि स्यात्	---	10
कार्योत्पादः क्षयो हेतो-	---	58
कुशलाकुशलं कर्म	---	8
क्रमार्पितद्वयाद् द्वैतं	---	16
क्षणिकैकान्तपक्षेऽपि	---	41
घटमौलिसुवर्णार्थी	---	59
चतुष्कोटीविकल्पस्य	---	45
जीवशब्दः सबाह्यार्थः	---	84
तत्त्वज्ञानं प्रमाणं ते	---	101
तदतद्वस्तु वागेषा	---	110
तीर्थकृत्समयानां च	---	3
त्वन्मतामृतबाह्यानां	---	7
देवागमनभोयान-	---	1
देशकालविशेषेऽपि	---	63
दैवादेवार्थसिद्धिश्चेद्	---	88
दोषावरणयोर्हानिः	---	4
द्रव्यपर्याययोरैक्यं	---	71
द्रव्याद्यन्तरभावेन	---	47
धर्मधर्म्यविनाभावः	---	75
धर्मे धर्मेऽन्य एवार्थो	---	22
नयोपनयैकान्तानां	---	107

कारिका का प्रथम चरण	--- Verse No.	Page
न सामान्यात्मनोदेति	---	57
न हेतुफलभावादि-	---	43
नास्तित्वं प्रतिषेध्येना-	---	18
नित्यत्वैकान्तपक्षेऽपि	---	37
नित्यं तत्प्रत्यभिज्ञानात्	---	56
नियम्यतेऽथो वाक्येन	---	109
पयोव्रतो न दध्यति	---	60
पापं ध्रुवं परे दुःखात्	---	92
पुण्यं ध्रुवं स्वतो दुःखात्	---	93
पुण्यपापक्रिया न स्यात्	---	40
पृथक्त्वैकान्तपक्षेऽपि	---	28
पौरुषादेव सिद्धिश्चेत्	---	89
प्रमाणकारकैर्यकर्तं	---	38
प्रमाणगोचरौ सन्तौ	---	36
बहिरङ्गार्थतैकान्ते	---	81
बुद्धिशब्दप्रमाणत्वं	---	87
बुद्धिशब्दार्थसंज्ञास्ता-	---	85
भावप्रमेयाऽपेक्षायां	---	83
भावैकान्ते पदार्थानाम्	---	9
मिथ्यासमूहो मिथ्या चेत्	---	108
यदि सत्सर्वथा कार्यं	---	39
यद्यसत्सर्वथा कार्यं	---	42
यद्यापेक्षिकसिद्धिः स्यात्	---	73
वक्तर्यनाप्ते यद्धेतोः	---	78
वक्तृश्रोतृप्रमातृणां	---	86
वाक्येष्वनेकान्तद्योती	---	103

कारिका का प्रथम चरण	--- Verse No.	Page
वाक्स्वभावोऽन्यवागर्थ-	---	111
विधेयप्रतिषेध्यात्मा	---	19
विधेयमीमितार्थाङ्गं	---	113
विरूपकार्यारम्भाय	---	53
विरोधानोभयैकात्यं	---	13
"	---	32
"	---	55
"	---	70
"	---	74
"	---	77
"	---	82
"	---	90
"	---	94
"	---	97
विवक्षा चाविवक्षा च	---	35
विशुद्धिसंक्लेशाङ्गं चेत्	---	95
शुद्ध्यशुद्धी पुनः शक्ती	---	100
शेषभङ्गाश्च नेतव्या	---	20
संज्ञासंख्याविशेषाच्च	---	72
स त्वमेवासि निर्दोषो	---	6
सत्सामान्यात् सर्वैक्यं	---	34
सदात्मना च भिन्नं चेत्	---	30
सदेव सर्वं को नेच्छेत्	---	15
सधर्मणैव साध्यस्य	---	106
संतानः समुदायश्च	---	29
सर्वथाऽनभिसम्बन्धः	---	66

कारिका का प्रथम चरण	--- Verse No.	Page
सर्वात्मकं तदेकं स्यात्	---	11
सर्वान्ताश्चेदवक्तव्या-	---	49
साध्यसाधनविज्ञप्ते:	---	80
सामान्यवाग्विषेषे चेत्	---	112
सामान्यं समवायश्च	---	65
सामान्यार्था गिरोऽन्येषां	---	31
सिद्धं चेद्देतुतः सर्वं	---	76
सूक्ष्मान्तरितदूरार्थाः	---	5
स्कन्धसंततयश्चैव	---	54
स्याद्वादकेवलज्ञाने	---	105
स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्त-	---	104
हिनस्त्यनभिसंधात्	---	51
हेतोरद्वैतसिद्धिश्चेद्	---	26

* * *

Other sacred Jaina texts from Vikalp Printers:

Āchārya Umāsvāmi's

Tattvārthsūtra

WITH HINDI AND ENGLISH TRANSLATION

आचार्यश्री उमास्वामी विरचित
तत्त्वार्थसूत्र

Foreword by:
Āchārya 108 Vidyanand Muni

Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

- **Published: 2011**
- **Hard Bound**
- **Printed on Art Paper**
- **Pages: xii + 163**
- **Size: 16 × 22.5 cm**

Āchārya Umāsvami's
Tattvārthsūtra

WITH HINDI AND ENGLISH TRANSLATION

आचार्यश्री उमास्वामी विरचित

तत्त्वार्थसूत्र



परस्परोपग्रहो जीवानाम्

Foreword by:
Āchārya 108 Vidyanandji Muniraj

Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

ISBN 81-903639-2-1

Rs. 250/-

Tattvārthsūtra is invaluable for understanding life, and pursuit of happiness. The hardships and afflictions that we have to endure are of our own making. Our deeds, driven by passions, lead to sufferings and reproach in this world and the next. Virtuous activity alone, which is the cause of merit (*punya*), leads to joyous feeling, auspicious life, charming and lustrous physique, and high status. Our ultimate goal is the attainment of the divine attributes, in fullness and perfection, of our souls. We can reach the goal only through the threefold path of right faith, right knowledge and right conduct (*ratnatraya*).

Āchārya Kundkund's *Samayasāra*

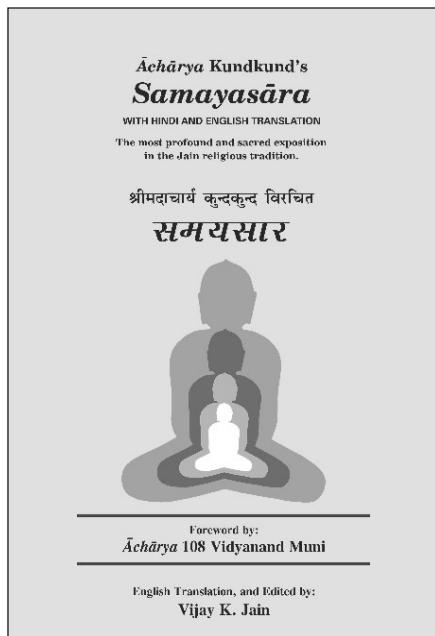
WITH HINDI AND ENGLISH TRANSLATION

श्रीमदाचार्य कृन्दकुन्द विरचित
समयसार

Foreword by:
Āchārya 108 Vidyānand Muni

English Translation, and Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

- **Published:** 2012
- **Hard Bound**
- **Printed on Art Paper**
- **Pages:** xvi + 208
- **Size:** 16 × 22.5 cm



ISBN 81-903639-3-X

Rs. 350/-

As Āchārya Vidyānand writes in the Foreword of *Samayasāra*, it is the ultimate conscious reality. The enlightened soul has infinite glory. It has the innate ability to demolish karmas, both auspicious as well as inauspicious, which constitute the cycle of births and deaths, and are obstacles in the path to liberation.

Samayasāra is an essential reading for anyone who wishes to lead a purposeful and contented life. It provides irrefutable and lasting solutions to all our problems, concerning worldly ways as well as spiritual curiosities and misgivings.



Shri Amritchandra Suri's
Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya
Realization of the Pure Self

WITH HINDI AND ENGLISH TRANSLATION

श्री अमृतचन्द्रसूरी विरचित
पुरुषार्थसिद्ध्युपाय

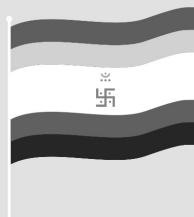
Foreword by:
Āchārya 108 Vidyanand Muni

English Translation, and Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

- **Published:** 2012
- **Hard Bound**
- **Printed on NS Maplitho Paper**
- **Pages:** xvi + 191
- **Size:** 16 × 22.5 cm

Shri Amritchandra Suri's
Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya
(*Purushartha Siddhyupaya*)
Realization of the Pure Self
WITH HINDI AND ENGLISH TRANSLATION

श्री अमृतचन्द्रसूरि-विरचित
पुरुषार्थसिद्ध्युपाय



Foreword by:
Āchārya 108 Vidyanand Muni

English Translation, and Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

ISBN 81-903639-4-8

Rs. 350/-

Shri Amritchandra Suri's *Puruṣārthaśiddhyupāya* is a matchless Jaina text that deals with the conduct required of the householder (*śrāvaka*). In no other text that deals with the conduct required of the householder we see the same treatment of complex issues such as the transcendental and the empirical points of view, cause and effect relationships, and injury and non-injury, maintaining throughout the spiritual slant. The basic tenet of Jainism – non-injury or *Ahimsā* – has been explained in detail in the book.

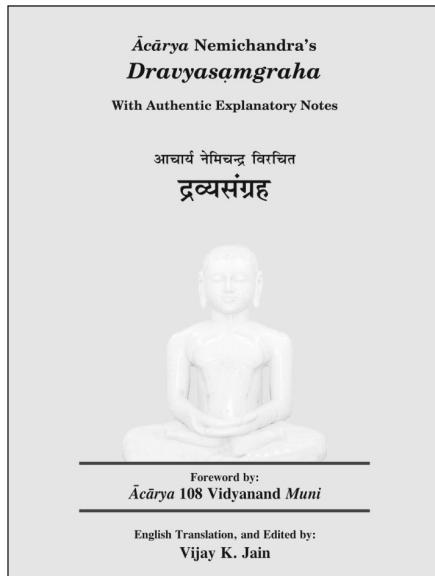
**Ācārya Nemichandra's
Dravyasamgraha
With Authentic Explanatory Notes**

आचार्य नेमिचन्द्र विरचित
द्रव्यसंग्रह

Foreword by:
Ācārya 108 Vidyānand Muni

English Translation, and Edited by:
Vijay K. Jain

- **Published:** 2013
- **Hard Bound**
- **Printed on NS Maplitho Paper**
- **Pages:** xvi + 216
- **Size:** 16 × 22.5 cm



ISBN 81-903639-5-6
Rs. 450/-

Dravyasamgraha is one of the finest classical Jaina texts, composed by His Holiness Ācārya Nemichandra (c. 10th century CE). It deals primarily with the Realities (*tattvas*) that contribute to world process. The conduct required for attaining the ultimate goal of liberation follows from the knowledge of these Realities. Both, the transcendental and the empirical points of view, have been considered while explaining the nature of substances, souls and non-souls. It will be of much use to scholars worldwide interested in pursuing the study of Jaina epistemology.



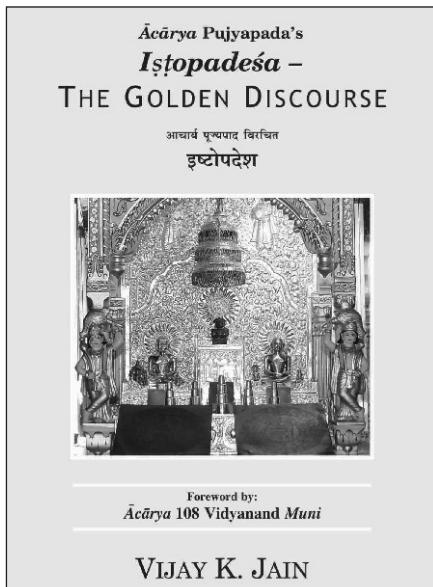
Ācārya Puṣyapada's
Iṣṭopadeśa –
The Golden Discourse

आचार्य पूज्यपाद विरचित
इष्टोपदेश

Foreword by:
Ācārya 108 Vidyānand Muni

By:
Vijay K. Jain

- *Published: 2014*
- *Hard Bound*
- *Printed on NS Maplitho Paper*
- *Pages: xvi + 152*
- *Size: 16 × 22.5 cm*



ISBN 81-903639-6-4
Rs. 450/-

His Holiness Ācārya Puṣyapada, who graced this earth around 5th century CE, had crafted some valuable gems of Jaina doctrine, including *Sarvāthaśiddhi* and *Iṣṭopadeśa*. Concise but deep in import, *Iṣṭopadeśa* unambiguously establishes the glory of the Self. It is an essential reading for the ascetic. The householder too who ventures to study it stands to benefit much as the work establishes the futility of worldly objects and pursuits, and strengthens right faith, the basis for all that is good and virtuous.

Ācārya Samantabhadra's
Svayambhūstotra –

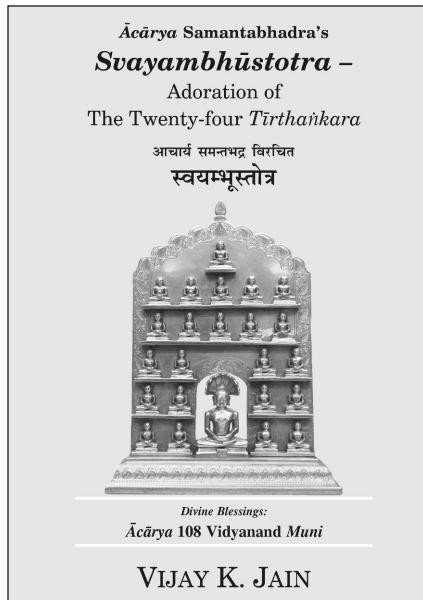
Adoration of
The Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*

आचार्य समन्तभद्र विरचित
स्वयम्भूस्तोत्र

Divine Blessings:
Ācārya 108 Vidyanand Muni

By:
Vijay K. Jain

- **Published:** 2015
- **Hard Bound**
- **Printed on NS Maplitho Paper**
- **Pages:** xxiv + 220
- **Size:** 16 × 22.5 cm



ISBN 81-903639-7-2

Rs. 500/-

Ācārya Samantabhadra's *Svayambhūstotra* (2nd century CE) is a fine composition in Sanskrit dedicated to the adoration of the Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*, the Most Worshipful Supreme Beings. Through its 143 verses *Svayambhūstotra* not only enriches reader's devotion, knowledge, and conduct but also frees his mind from blind faith and superstitions. Rid of ignorance and established firmly in right faith, he experiences ineffable tranquility and equanimity.

The book has two useful Appendices. Appendix-1 attempts to familiarize the reader with the divisions of empirical time that are used extensively in Jaina cosmology. Appendix-2 provides a glimpse of life stories, adapted from authentic Jaina texts, of the Twenty-four *Tīrthaṅkara*.



GUIDE TO TRANSLITERATION

<i>Devanāgarī</i>	<i>IAST</i> [*]	<i>Devanāgarī</i>	<i>IAST</i>	<i>Devanāgarī</i>	<i>IAST</i>
अ	<i>a</i>	घ	<i>gha</i>	प	<i>pa</i>
आ	<i>ā</i>	ङ	<i>ṅa</i>	फ	<i>pha</i>
इ	<i>i</i>	च	<i>ca</i>	ब	<i>ba</i>
ई	<i>ī</i>	छ	<i>cha</i>	भ	<i>bha</i>
उ	<i>u</i>	ज	<i>ja</i>	म	<i>ma</i>
ऊ	<i>ū</i>	झ	<i>jha</i>	य	<i>ya</i>
ए	<i>e</i>	ञ	<i>ña</i>	र	<i>ra</i>
ऐ	<i>ai</i>	ट	<i>ṭa</i>	ल	<i>la</i>
ओ	<i>o</i>	ठ	<i>ṭha</i>	व	<i>va</i>
औ	<i>au</i>	ड	<i>ḍa</i>	শ	<i>śa</i>
ऋ	<i>r̥</i>	ঢ	<i>ḍha</i>	ষ	<i>ṣa</i>
ଲ୍	<i>l</i>	ণ	<i>ṇa</i>	স	<i>sa</i>
ଅଁ	<i>m̥</i>	ତ	<i>ta</i>	ହ	<i>ha</i>
ଅ:	<i>h̥</i>	ଥ	<i>tha</i>	କ୍ଷ	<i>kṣa</i>
କ	<i>ka</i>	ଦ	<i>da</i>	ତ୍ର	<i>tra</i>
ଖ	<i>kha</i>	ଧ	<i>dha</i>	ଜ୍ଞ	<i>jñā</i>
ଗ	<i>ga</i>	ନ	<i>na</i>	ଶ୍ର	<i>śra</i>

*IAST: International Alphabet of Sanskrit Transliteration

“

आचार्य समन्तभद्र प्रणीत आप्तमीमांसा का अंग्रेजी भाषा में अनुवाद एवं विवेचन करके धर्मानुरागी श्री विजय कुमार जी ने बहुत ही महत्वपूर्ण कार्य किया है। इससे सम्पूर्ण विश्व को आचार्य समन्तभद्र के अनुपम वचनों को समझने का सौभाग्य प्राप्त होगा।

”

नवम्बर 2015, नई दिल्ली

आचार्य १०८ श्री विद्यानन्द मुनि

“

श्री विजय कुमार जैन आध्यात्मिक तथा अन्य शास्त्रों में निहित पूर्वाचार्यों द्वारा हमें प्रदत्त श्रुतज्ञान को अपना तन-मन-धन समर्पित करते हुए सेवा-भाव से प्रसारित करने में निरंतर संलग्न हैं। यह उनके भव्य जीव होने का तथा पूर्व जन्म के पुण्य-प्रताप का ही फल है।



”

उनको मेरा आशीर्वाद है कि वे ऐसे ही निरंतर जिनवाणी माता की सेवा में अपना योगदान करते रहें। मैं आन्तरिक भावना से उनको व उनके समस्त परिवार को शुभाशीर्वाद देता हूँ। ऐसे भव्य जीवों के द्वारा ही जिनशासन इस कलिकाल में भी सुरक्षित और जयवन्त है।

दिसम्बर 2015, हस्तिनापुर

आचार्य १०८ श्री निःशंकभूषण मुनि

ISBN 81-903639-8-0

Rs.: 500/-



विकल्प
Vikalp Printers